

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

Case No. IPR2016-003181

U.S. Patent 7,772,209

SANDOZ INC., APOTEX INC., APOTEX CORP.,
EMCURE PHARMACEUTICALS LTD.,
HERITAGE PHARMA LABS INC.,
HERITAGE PHARMACEUTICALS INC.,
GLENMARK PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., USA,
GLENMARK HOLDING SA, GLENMARK PHARMACEUTICALS,
LTD., MYLAN LABORATORIES LIMITED,
TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA, INC. and
FRESENIUS KABI USA, LLC,
Petitioners

v.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY,
Patent Owner.

VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION OF BRUCE A. CHABNER, M.D.

Thursday, November 10, 2016 8:16 a.m.

Foley Hoag LLP

155 Seaport Boulevard, Boston, MA

Reporter: Janet M. Sambataro, RMR, CRR, CLR

1 APPEARANCES:

2

3 BRINKS GILSON & LIONE

4 (By Ralph J. Gabric, Esquire, and
5 Laura A. Lydigsen, Esquire)

6 NBC Tower

7 455 N. Cityfront Plaza Drive

8 Chicago, IL 60611

9 312.321.4200

10 rgabric@brinksgilson.com

11 llydigsen@brinksgilson.com

12 Counsel for Sandoz, Inc.

13

14

15 WILLIAMS & CONNOLLY

16 (By Dov P. Grossman, Esquire, and
17 Adam L. Perlman, Esquire)

18 725 Twelfth Street, N.W.

19 Washington, D.C. 20005

20 202.434.5000

21 dgrossman@wc.com

22 aperlman@wc.com

23 Counsel for Eli Lilly and Company

24

25

1 APPEARANCES: (Continued)

2 ALSTON & BIRD

3 (By Thomas J. Parker, Esquire, and

4 Charles A. Naggar, Esquire)

5 90 Park Avenue, 15th Floor

6 New York, NY 10016-1387

7 212-210-9400

8 thomas.parker@alston.com

9 Counsel for Mylan

10

11 RAKOCZY MOLINO MAZZOCHI SIWIK LLP

12 (By Patrick C. Kilgore, Esquire)

13 6 West Hubbard Street

14 Chicago, Illinois 60654

15 312.527.2157

16 pkilgore@rmmslegal.com

17 Counsel for Apotex Corp. & Apotex Inc.

18

19 PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

20 (By David Patariu, Esquire)

21 1200 Seventeenth Street, NW

22 Washington, DC 20036

23 202.663.8000

24 david.patariu@pillsburylaw.com

25 Counsel for Wockhardt Bio AG

1 APPEARANCES: (Continued)
2 SKIERMONT DERBY
3 (By Paul Skiermont, Esquire,
4 Sarah Spires, Esquire, and
5 Mieke Malmberg, Esquire)
6 2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 4800W
7 Dallas, Texas 75201
8 214.978.6600
9 pskiermont@skiermontderby.com
10 sspires@skiermontderby.com
11 mmalmberg@skiermontderby.com
12 Counsel for Neptune Generics, LLC
13
14 GOODWIN PROCTER LLP
15 (By Michael B. Cottler, Esquire) (Via telephone)
16 The New York Times Building
17 620 Eighth Avenue
18 New York, NY 10018
19 212.813.8800
20 mcottler@goodwinlaw.com
21 Counsel for Fresenius
22
23 ALSO PRESENT:
24 Steven Baty, Videographer
25

1	I N D E X			
2	WITNESS	DIRECT	CROSS	REDIRECT
3	BRUCE A. CHABNER, M.D.			
4	By Mr. Gabric		11	
5	BY Mr. Grossman			311
6				
7				
8	SANDOZ EXHIBITS			
9	Number	Description		Page
10	Exhibit 1063	Printout from		
11		ClinicalTrials.gov		20
12	Exhibit 1064	Excerpt of transcript of		
13		Dr. Chabner's trial testimony		
14		from August 26, 2013		39
15	Exhibit 1065	Article entitled "Trends in		
16		the Risks and Benefits to		
17		Patients With Cancer		
18		Participating in Phase 1		
19		Clinical Trials"		40
20	Exhibit 1066	Article entitled "Phase 1 and		
21		Pharmacokinetic Study of the		
22		Multidrug Resistance Modulator		
23		Dexverapamil With EPOCH		
24		Chemotherapy"		73
25	Exhibit 1067	Worzalla Demonstratives		121

SANDOZ EXHIBITS		
Number	Description	Page
Exhibit 1068	Document Bates-stamped DPEM2_0002317 through -2322	135
Exhibit 1069	Article entitled "Diagnosis of Cobalamin Deficiency I: Usefulness of Serum Methymalonic Acid and Total Homocysteine Concentrations"	205
Exhibit 1070	Excerpt from the May 16-19 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology	254
Exhibit 1071	Drugs@FDA printout regarding Neupogen	258
Exhibit 1072	Product insert for Neupogen	261
Exhibit 1073	Deposition transcript of Bruce Chabner, dated April 23, 2013	289
LILLY EXHIBITS		
Number	Description	Page
Exhibit 2140	Article entitled "Tissue Distribution of Methylcobalamin in Rats Fed Amino Acid-Defined, Methyl-Deficient Diets"	319

LILLY EXHIBITS		
Number	Description	Page
Exhibit 2141	Transcript of trial proceedings dated August 26, 2013	329
Exhibit 2142	Transcript of trial proceedings dated August 27, 2013	329
PREVIOUSLY MARKED SANDOZ EXHIBITS		
Number		Page
Exhibit 1005		282
Exhibit 1006		145
Exhibit 1007		159
Exhibit 1012		102
Exhibit 1013		112
Exhibit 1014		67
Exhibit 1015		67
Exhibit 1016		146
Exhibit 1023		190
Exhibit 1028		172
Exhibit 1032		187
Exhibit 1033		182
Exhibit 1045		221
Exhibit 1047		225
Exhibit 1052		230

	PREVIOUSLY MARKED LILLY EXHIBITS	
1		
2	NUMBER	PAGE
3	Exhibit 2029	239
4	Exhibit 2030	241
5	Exhibit 2031	91
6	Exhibit 2032	105
7	Exhibit 2033	276
8	Exhibit 2037	210
9	Exhibit 2040	268
10	Exhibit 2041	199
11	Exhibit 2053	54
12	Exhibit 2058	206
13	Exhibit 2063	167
14	Exhibit 2064	167
15	Exhibit 2091	299
16	Exhibit 2120	12
17	Exhibit 2121	13
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins the
3 videotape No. 1 in the deposition of Bruce A.
4 Chabner, M.D., in the matter of Sandoz versus Eli
5 Lilly. In the U.S. Patent and Trademark office
6 before the patent trial appeals board, Case No.
7 IPR2016-00240 [sic].

8 The date today is November 10, 2016,
9 and the time is 8:16 a.m. The video operator
10 today is Steven Baty. This video deposition is
11 taking place at Foley Hoag, 155 Seaport
12 Boulevard, Boston, Massachusetts.

13 Counsel please voice identify
14 yourselves and state whom you represent.

15 MR. GROSSMAN: This is Dov Grossman of
16 Williams & Connolly, on behalf of patent owner,
17 Eli Lilly.

18 And, just to clarify, this is in
19 IPR2016-00318.

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Oh. I had the wrong
21 information. 00?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: 318.

23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: 318. Thank you.

24 MR. SKIERMONT: Paul Skiermont. I'm
25 representing Neptune Generics, LLC.

1 MR. GABRIC: We'll just go around the
2 room.

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We'll go around the
4 room.

5 MS. MALMBERG: Mieke Malmberg of
6 Skiermont Derby, also for Neptune.

7 MS. SPIRES: Sarah Spires of Skiermont
8 Derby, also for Neptune.

9 MR. KILGORE: Patrick Kilgore for
10 Apotex.

11 MR. NAGGAR: Charles Naggar of Alston &
12 Bird for Mylan.

13 MR. PARKER: Tom Parker, Alston & Bird,
14 for Mylan defendants.

15 MS. LYDIGSEN: Laura Lydigsen from
16 Brinks Gilson & Lione for Sandoz, Inc. And on
17 the phone we have Michael Cottler from Goodwin
18 Procter for Fresenius.

19 MR. GABRIC: Good morning. Ralph
20 Gabric from Brinks Hofer, on behalf of Sandoz,
21 Inc.

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The court
23 reporter -- oh, one more.

24 MR. PATARIU: And David Patariu,
25 Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman, for Wockhardt

1 Bio AG.

2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Thank you. The
3 court reporter today is Janet Sambataro of DTI.

4 Would you please swear in the witness.

5 BRUCE CHABNER, M.D.,
6 having been duly sworn, after presenting
7 identification in the form of a driver's license,
8 deposes and says as follows:

9 CROSS-EXAMINATION

10 BY MR. GABRIC:

11 Q. Good morning, Dr. Chabner.

12 A. Hi.

13 Q. You've had your deposition taken
14 before. Correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. All right. And you are familiar with
17 the ground rules. I get to ask some questions
18 and --

19 A. I get to answer.

20 Q. Correct.

21 A. Yeah.

22 Q. Any reason why you are compromised in
23 your ability to testify today?

24 A. A husky voice.

25 Q. But you're not on any medication that

1 would affect your ability to testify?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Nothing else that would affect your
4 ability to testify?

5 A. No. Only my intelligence.

6 Q. Okay. Well, you've got plenty of that,
7 as far as I can tell.

8 A. Hopefully.

9 Q. All right.

10 A. Tell me your first name.

11 Q. I'm sorry. My first name is Ralph.

12 A. Ralph.

13 (Lilly Exhibit 2120 incorporated
14 by reference.)

15 BY MR. GABRIC:

16 Q. I'm going to show you what has been
17 marked as Exhibit 2120 in this matter and ask you
18 if that's a declaration you prepared for this
19 matter?

20 A. It does look like it. I haven't looked
21 at every page of it. I won't, but it does look
22 like it, yes.

23 Q. All right. And have you reviewed that
24 declaration since it was prepared?

25 A. I have.

1 Q. Okay. And did you find any errors in
2 it or anything like that?

3 A. Yes. Some spelling errors and some --
4 there are some errors in it. Yes.

5 Q. How about substantive errors?

6 A. Not really. I mean, there was one
7 place where the creatinine, instead -- it was
8 creatinine clearance instead of creatinine and
9 serum creatinine, which makes a difference, to me
10 at least, but it's just an error.

11 Q. Okay. Where in that declaration?

12 A. I don't know. I can't tell you. I
13 don't have the page number.

14 Q. Okay.

15 A. If we get to it, I'll show it to you.

16 Q. All right.

17 A. And there are several other spelling
18 errors and things. Yes.

19 (Lilly Exhibit 2121 incorporated
20 by reference.)

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. I'm going to show you Lilly
23 Exhibit 2121. Do you recognize that document?

24 A. That's -- yes.

25 Q. That's -- is that a current copy of

1 your CV?

2 A. It's a copy as of last year.

3 MR. GROSSMAN: Do you have a copy for
4 Counsel?

5 MR. GABRIC: Oh, I'm sorry.

6 Q. Anything significant to add to your CV
7 since last year that we should be aware of, as
8 far as you're concerned?

9 A. Yeah. A number of papers and a --
10 maybe a significant honor. Yeah.

11 Q. Any of those papers on pemetrexed?

12 A. Oh, that's go- -- an interesting
13 question. Probably not. Probably relative to
14 some of the issues, but not on pemetrexed.

15 Q. What issues would those papers be
16 relevant to from your perspective?

17 A. Approval process for new drugs. The
18 FDA. And one important paper, I think, on -- on
19 how to screen for antitumor activity using cell
20 lines.

21 Q. Any other papers?

22 A. Yeah. A couple of others, but not
23 relevant to this, I think.

24 Q. Now, judging from your CV, you worked
25 previously at the National Cancer Institute, NCI?

1 A. That's right.

2 Q. For about 20 years?

3 A. Almost 27 years.

4 Q. And the NCI, is that part of the
5 National Institute of Health?

6 A. It's part of the National Institutes of
7 Health. It's one of the institutes.

8 Q. And at the NCI, just generally, what
9 did your duties involve?

10 A. Well, I came there, first, for training
11 in medical oncology and then a period of research
12 in drug development and pharmacology. And after
13 spending two years away, one year in the junior
14 faculty at Yale in the pharmacology department, I
15 came back there as an attending in the medical
16 oncology group, but also as a laboratory person
17 studying anticancer drugs and I became the
18 laboratory chief of clinical pharmacology and
19 then the head of the intermural clinical service,
20 director of the clinical oncology program.

21 And then in 1981, I was appointed as the
22 head of the division of cancer treatment, in an
23 acting role, and then shortly afterward became
24 the permanent director. And in that capacity, I
25 was responsible for the national program for

1 cancer drug development and cancer drug
2 discovery, the programs that the Federal
3 Government sponsored. And the clinical trials
4 network outside, plus intermural research. And I
5 continued in that job for 13 years until 1995.
6 And then I was in the Public Health Service at
7 that time.

8 Q. Now, in the period leading up to June
9 of the 1999 time frame, what role, if any, did
10 the NIH have in setting standards for clinical
11 trials?

12 A. Well, it was the major force in
13 sponsoring clinical trials, working with
14 industry, both in cancer and AIDS. We were
15 responsible, we were really the sole drug
16 development program in the -- in the Federal
17 Government for cancer, and then later for AIDS,
18 drug discovery, drug development. And then we
19 ran the clinical trial system that -- that tested
20 these compounds that we came up with.

21 Q. And what is the clinical trial system?

22 A. Well, it was cooperative group system,
23 and the intermural research system at the NIH,
24 which was quite large. And 25,000 patients on
25 trial a year, through that federal system.

1 Q. I want to jump in a time machine and go
2 back to June of 1999 time frame.

3 A. Yeah.

4 Q. Were clinical trials segregated into
5 phases?

6 A. Yes. Certainly. So there were the
7 typical drug went through three phases of testing
8 and we were responsible, we had contracts for the
9 first Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials. And then
10 Phase 3s were usually done in the cooperative
11 groups, which were also one of our
12 responsibilities.

13 Q. And you used the terms Phase 1,
14 Phase 2, and I believe Phase 3. Correct?

15 A. Right.

16 Q. What is a Phase 1 trial, as of June of
17 1999 time frame?

18 A. Well, the -- Phase 1 trial was the
19 first initial trial of a drug that goes into the
20 clinic, where we're trying to determine what is
21 the appropriate dose and schedule and whether
22 there's any early evidence of clinical activity.
23 And there are a number of studies that are done
24 in conjunction with that. 1999 was a transition
25 time when different sorts of drugs were coming

1 into the clinic, so they were called targeted
2 drugs. And with those drugs, there was a
3 somewhat different approach to the Phase 1 trial,
4 where biomarkers were used and patients were
5 highly selected to go into that -- that trial.
6 And probably, I guess in the mid '90s, were
7 putting maybe four or five drugs into Phase 1,
8 coming from our program and there were some from
9 industry that came through our program.

10 Q. And what would be the primary
11 objectives of the Phase 1?

12 A. Well, as I said, to establish a safe
13 and effective route of administration and to do
14 pharmacokinetic studies and to look at evidence
15 of clinical activity and toxicity.

16 Q. And when you say "clinical activity,"
17 what are you referring to?

18 A. Tumor responses.

19 Q. Efficacy?

20 A. No. Tumor responses.

21 Q. Okay. Is that efficacy in --

22 A. Well, that's what you're trying to do.

23 Q. And it's your testimony that that's one
24 of the primary objectives of Phase 1 in the June
25 of 1999 time frame?

1 A. Yes. Certainly it's one of the
2 objectives. Whenever you give a drug to a cancer
3 patient, you're hoping that the patient gets
4 better. I mean, we wouldn't just give a drug
5 because we were interested in what happened to
6 the drug without knowing what happened to the
7 patient.

8 Q. Yeah. I under- -- I understand what
9 you're hoping for. My question is a little
10 different, though, Doctor.

11 Is it your testimony that a primary
12 objective in a Phase 1 study, in June of 1999,
13 was to evaluate --

14 A. It's always that --

15 Q. -- efficacy?

16 A. -- in a clinical trial. You know, the
17 first time you put a drug into the patient, you
18 do a lot of other things, certainly. And you
19 want to certainly establish the regimen that
20 you're going to use is safe. And it gives you
21 drug levels that are going to be, you hope will
22 be effective. You're extrapolating from animal
23 studies, but you're also watching what happens to
24 the patient and the tumor. And there was a
25 certain degree, at that time, of tumor selection

1 went into the Phase 1 trials, based on what we
2 knew about the drug in the preclinical
3 experience. These are therapeutic trials.

4 (Printout from
5 ClinicalTrials.gov marked Exhibit 1063.)

6 BY MR. GABRIC:

7 Q. Doctor, I'm going to show you
8 Exhibit -- what we've marked as Exhibit 1063.

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And I'll represent to you for the
11 record that this is a printout from the Wayback
12 Machine website from January of 2001, a couple of
13 years after June of 1999. I'll give you a chance
14 to look at that. And I want to focus on --

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel, before you show
16 him this exhibit, I'm going to object. You
17 haven't established this as prior art. And under
18 the rules you need to cure that objection.

19 MR. GABRIC: I'm not representing this
20 is prior art. I'm using this to -- I don't have
21 to give any explanation, but I don't have to
22 prove this is prior art to use this with this
23 witness. I believe this document is inconsistent
24 with the witness's testimony. That's why I'm
25 showing it to him.

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Well, I'm going to
2 object, based on your representation, A, it's not
3 prior art. B, you have no documentation from the
4 Wayback Machine, such as a declaration
5 accompanying this showing that this is from the
6 time period you say it is, which is not prior
7 art.

8 MR. GABRIC: Your objection is noted,
9 Counsel.

10 Q. This is a -- are you familiar with the
11 Wayback Machine?

12 A. No, I'm not.

13 Q. Okay. It's a service that goes back
14 and captures website -- pages, website pages that
15 existed at certain time frames. And we went back
16 and captured a website page from the National
17 Institute of Health. Okay? And --

18 A. This is --

19 Q. -- they discuss here Phase 1 trials.
20 Do you see that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. All right. And can you read into the
23 record what it says with respect to Phase 1
24 trials?

25 A. "Clinical trials in which researchers

1 testing new drug or treatment -- treatment in a
2 small group of patients or people for the first
3 time to evaluate safety, determine a safe dosage
4 range, and identify side effects."

5 Q. Right. So on this -- on its website,
6 the NIH is basically saying the purpose of a
7 Phase 1 clinical trial is to, "evaluate its
8 safety." Right?

9 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

10 A. It doesn't say "purpose." It says
11 proceed through phases. It doesn't say purpose.

12 Q. Okay. Do you see where it says "in
13 Phase 1 clinical trials." Correct?

14 A. I do.

15 Q. All right. And it says "evaluate." Do
16 you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. And, "Evaluate its safety," the
19 drug's safety. Correct?

20 A. Right. That's what I said.

21 Q. Okay. Then it says "determine a safe
22 dosage range." Do you see that?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. And it says, "identify side effects,"
25 right? Do you see that?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. It doesn't say "identify efficacy,"
3 does it?

4 A. It says --

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

6 A. -- treatment, doesn't it?

7 Q. So is it your testimony --

8 A. What is a treatment?

9 Q. I want to make sure I understand your
10 testimony.

11 So your testimony is, is the statement here
12 "treatment" means evaluate evidence?

13 A. So you always want to get a look at
14 what it does to the tumor. I mean, you don't
15 think people take x-rays when they're doing this?
16 They don't do physical exams on patients while
17 they're getting it? That's a very important part
18 of it. It's a treatment experiment.

19 Q. Okay. So it's -- your testimony that a
20 primary objective of a Phase 1 trial is --

21 A. One of the objectives. Yes.

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Dr. Chabner, it might be
23 easier if you let Mr. Gabric finish his question
24 before preceding with your answer.

25 THE WITNESS: Okay.

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Plus give me time to
2 object, if necessary.

3 THE WITNESS: Oh, okay.

4 BY MR. GABRIC:

5 Q. Now you see now the entry for Phase 2
6 clinical trials?

7 A. I do.

8 Q. Okay. And here they say, "the studied
9 drug or treatment is given to larger group of
10 people to see if it is effective and to further
11 evaluate safety." Right?

12 A. Yes. That's right.

13 Q. All right. So Phase 2, the NIH uses
14 the term to see if it's effective. Right?

15 A. And that's because you have a larger
16 group of patients, so you get some statistical
17 idea or more solid statistical idea.

18 By the way, this is a rather brief
19 description of Phase 1 trials. What happens
20 after a Phase 1 is we can go back and do Phase 1b
21 trials, which try other regimens or changes in
22 the regimen that we've established for Phase 1.
23 And a Phase 1b does have different connotations.

24 Q. I'll get to Phase 1b in a second.
25 Thank you, Doctor.

1 You said this was kind of a brief summary.
2 Is it inaccurate?

3 A. It's -- it's not complete.

4 Q. Is it inaccurate? Do you disagree?

5 A. I didn't say --

6 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection. Asked and
7 answered.

8 A. I didn't say it was inaccurate in what
9 it says, but it's incomplete.

10 Q. So it's your testimony that the NIH has
11 incomplete discussion of Phase 1 and Phase 2
12 trials here?

13 A. Well, this is a very brief thing. I
14 don't know who wrote this, I have no idea who
15 wrote this. It wasn't -- I certainly didn't
16 write it.

17 I would say this: That when you give a drug
18 to a patient, whether it's experimental or not,
19 an anticancer drug, you're always interested in
20 whether it has antitumor efficacy. That's one of
21 the -- I mean, it would be unethical to give it
22 otherwise.

23 Q. You used the term "Phase 1b."

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. I don't see the Phase 1b trial

1 listed on this Exhibit 63 [sic]. Is that a term
2 that was used in June of 1999?

3 A. Absolutely.

4 Q. Absolutely?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. By who?

7 A. By all of us.

8 Q. What is a Phase B1 -- Phase 1b trial?

9 A. 1b.

10 Q. What is that?

11 A. It's a -- it's a derivative trial, in
12 which you change the schedule. You may focus the
13 trial on a specific subset of patients, but it's
14 not the first Phase 1.

15 So a Phase 1, the first time you put it into
16 patients, that's Phase 1. You're mostly
17 interested in safety and pharmacokinetics and
18 you're also looking at -- at whether you get a
19 tumor response when you get to a dose that you
20 think is -- is reasonable.

21 A number of trials will follow if you want
22 to change the regimen. So let's say I want to
23 give intermittent dosing rather than a single
24 large bolus, daily times five, or a -- another
25 regimen, and it could be, you know, a significant

1 variation. But it builds on what you've learned
2 from the Phase 1 trial. And that's called a
3 Phase 1b trial.

4 And those, in fact, can lead to drug
5 approval. There are many examples now of drugs
6 that go through a very shortened development
7 phase because suddenly we understand who to give
8 the drug to. And it's called Phase 1b and then
9 it leads into an early Phase 2 or you may not
10 need the Phase 2.

11 Q. As you sit here today, can you identify
12 any publication, pre-June of 1999, that defines
13 or refers to what you are calling a Phase 1b
14 trial?

15 A. I'm -- I'm certain I can find the
16 protocols which describe Phase 1b trials. Yes.

17 Q. Is there anything in your declaration,
18 any of those papers cite those protocols?

19 A. I -- I don't remember. I don't know if
20 the issue came up.

21 Q. And was -- as of June of 1999, was
22 there any definition of Phase 1b trials --

23 A. Oh, I'm sure.

24 Q. -- on the NIH website?

25 A. Well, I don't know. I can't tell you.

1 You know, that's a rather large question, isn't
2 it? I don't know.

3 Q. Is that a term that the NIH used?

4 A. Yes. I used it.

5 Q. You used it.

6 A. All my people, all people that worked
7 for me used it.

8 Q. Was that a formal definition that the
9 NIH used?

10 A. I was the person that set the standard,
11 I guess.

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel, just -- just
13 for the record, you're required at a deposition
14 when you introduce a document like this to cure
15 any objections. I've objected to it for the
16 grounds I stated earlier. You didn't cure it, so
17 we reserve the right to strike -- to strike all
18 testimony concerning the document.

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. So could you summarize your expertise
21 with antifolates?

22 A. Yes. In 1969 I went to -- into the
23 laboratory at Yale, worked with a Dr. Joseph
24 Bertino, who was one of the leading people in
25 terms of understanding the mechanism of action of

1 antifolates and methotrexate, which is one of the
2 first antifolates. And I worked on a project to
3 develop a bacterial enzyme that would cleave
4 folates and would produce folate deficiency. And
5 we did it, we took a Pseudomonas enzyme, purified
6 it, worked with the people to New England Enzyme
7 Center to produce large quantities of the enzyme
8 and then actually gave it to patients. It was
9 one of the first -- I think it may have been the
10 first example of an exogenous enzyme given to a
11 human for treating a -- a disease.

12 The people I worked with went on to found
13 Genzyme, which is -- I was sad to see them leave
14 the project. The drug actually proved to be
15 useful in dealing with methotrexate toxicity,
16 because it cleaves folates. And it's now
17 approved for clinical use for that use.

18 Q. Methotrexate?

19 A. No. The enzyme.

20 Q. The enzyme?

21 A. Yes. It's called glucarpidase. And
22 after that, I went to NIH. I was working on that
23 specific project at NIH. But I worked on a lot
24 of other projects related to antifolates,
25 including pharmacokinetics, high-dose

1 pharmacokinetics and how it related to the
2 toxicity we were seeing with high-dose
3 methotrexate.

4 I developed a monitoring system that was
5 used to follow patients and to predict toxicity.
6 We discovered the mechanism of renal damage
7 related to methotrexate and developed a regimen
8 of alkalinization and hydration that prevented
9 that -- that toxicity. It's a rather complicated
10 regimen, and the toxicity was overwhelming in
11 some patients. And so it was a very useful
12 measure.

13 We also studied the interac- -- the
14 interrelationship of methotrexate and reduced
15 folates that were used for rescue and established
16 the principle that this was a reciprocal -- not a
17 reciprocal, but a competitive relationship.

18 We studied the process of polyglutamation of
19 antifolates and showed that the polyglutamation
20 led to enhancement of activity against
21 thymidylate synthase and some of the other purine
22 enzymes.

23 And we conducted some studies with
24 antifolates in people, one of which led to the
25 approval of a new antifolate for treating

1 pneumocystis pneumonia, which was occurring in
2 AIDS patients. And that's -- that's pretty much
3 the summary.

4 Q. Thank you, Doctor.

5 So is it fair to say that the bulk of your
6 hands-on research activity was with respect to
7 methotrexate?

8 A. Most of it, yes.

9 Q. And --

10 A. There were a few other antifolates that
11 were -- we were interested in?

12 Q. Did you do any hands-on research on
13 pemetrexed?

14 A. Hands-on, no.

15 Q. And if I understand your testimony
16 correctly, your work on methotrexate, that was
17 pre-June of 1999?

18 A. Well, the laboratory work was certainly
19 prior to 1999. It was 1999 and below -- and
20 prior to that. It was probably mostly 1995
21 and -- and earlier.

22 Q. And is it fair to say that toxicity was
23 a concern with respect to methotrexate?

24 A. Oh, it's always a concern with all the
25 cancer drugs. We were fortunate that, because we

1 understood a good deal about it and had ways of
2 using antidotes and the enzyme that I described,
3 that we could -- we could actually manipulate
4 methotrexate much better than some of the other
5 drugs that we were working with.

6 Q. And so as of June of 1999, toxicity was
7 also a concern with respect to pemetrexed as
8 well?

9 A. Yes, it was. Yeah. But it was --
10 pemetrexed was mainly in the hands of Lilly at
11 that time, not with the NCI.

12 Q. Now, I'm looking at your CV.

13 Let me back up for a second. While you were
14 doing your work on methotrexate, it sounds like
15 you have a fair amount of research experience in
16 that area.

17 A. I would say so, yes.

18 Q. All right. And did you make it your
19 practice to stay abreast of the relevant
20 publications in that area?

21 A. I tried.

22 Q. It would be important to keep abreast
23 of the important publications in that area so
24 that you knew what was going on with respect to
25 methotrexate. Right?

1 A. Yes. And I had a more general interest
2 in this because I was writing textbooks.

3 Q. Okay. So did you make an effort to
4 monitor the publications in the area of
5 methotrexate prior to June of 1999?

6 A. Well, of course. Yes.

7 Q. Now, you have a heck of a lot of
8 publications listed on your CV.

9 A. Most of --

10 Q. Seventy or so.

11 A. Most of them are authentic, yes.

12 Q. And so is it fair to say, I'm not going
13 to ask you to count them all, but I mean,
14 ballpark, you have about 200 peer-reviewed
15 publications --

16 A. Well --

17 Q. -- does that sound about right?

18 A. It's -- it's not really complete in the
19 sense that the system in the university where I
20 am segregates publications into chapters, books,
21 editorials and so forth so that they don't all
22 count. But there are probably, you know, in the
23 200s in terms of peer-reviewed publications in
24 journals, yes. Those are the ones that the
25 university cares about, because when they look at

1 you for promotion, that's where they really look.

2 Q. Publish or perish, I think is the term?

3 A. Publish in peer-reviewed journals, yes.
4 I haven't perished.

5 Q. No, you haven't, thankfully.

6 Now, do you have -- currently have an active
7 practice?

8 A. I have -- my primary role is clinical
9 research, mentoring young faculty, attending
10 patient conferences and helping in making
11 decisions about patients through conferences, and
12 then a brief period of attending during the year
13 in the medical service at Mass. General. I'm a
14 medical attending on the inpatient service there.
15 Yes. And maybe of all the things I do, I enjoy
16 that the most.

17 Q. And if it's varied, you can let me
18 know, but in the last five years, about what
19 percentage of your time is devoted to actually
20 treating patients?

21 A. Okay. In the last five years, the
22 number of patients I've followed at the clinic
23 has diminished. We're all getting older,
24 unfortunately some of them are succumbing to
25 other illnesses. And so at the moment I have

1 very few patients I follow in the outpatient
2 clinic.

3 Probably, I would say that my clinical
4 activities and involvement account for something
5 like 5 to 10 percent of my -- my time. I still
6 get a lot of referral of patients asking for
7 consultation about management questions,
8 particularly with lymphoma patients and some with
9 breast cancer. But the bulk of my activity is in
10 writing and mentoring and clinical research.

11 Q. When is the last time -- let me ask you
12 this: Have you ever prescribed pemetrexed?

13 A. I've supervised the prescription of
14 pemetrexed through the lung cancer program. I'm
15 not a lung cancer doctor, so I wouldn't prescribe
16 it myself.

17 There's another area where I have been
18 involved and that is in the CNS lymphomas, where
19 we had an active protocol looking at the activity
20 of pemetrexed and I was part of that.

21 I -- I actually didn't manage those patients
22 directly, I collaborated with the neuro-oncology
23 service. But there were -- there were many
24 patients. When I was the clinical director of
25 the cancer center, which was until 2000- -- I

1 think 2011, I did supervise the whole service,
2 and that was a very active part of it.

3 I would say that I'm very familiar with the
4 clinical use of it and the side effects and the
5 benefits that have come from it.

6 Q. Have you, yourself, ever prescribed it?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 A. Have I ever prescribed it personally?

10 Well, number one, I don't prescribe drugs on
11 the medical service when I'm attending. Two, I
12 follow lymphoma patients. So the only lymphoma
13 patients who have been treated with pemetrexed
14 were on the protocol which I described, and I did
15 not write the prescription. The prescriptions
16 are, in general, written by junior staff or
17 fellows.

18 Q. And the last five years, how many
19 patients have you followed who have been on
20 pemetrexed?

21 A. I follow a number of people through
22 consultation. I don't take care of them on a
23 daily basis. So -- but it's a small number.

24 Q. Can you ballpark "small" for me?

25 A. Maybe five.

1 Q. Around five in the last five years?

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. Now, we were talking a little bit about
4 Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3 trials. I think
5 there's a Phase 4. Right?

6 A. Post-marketing.

7 Q. Post-marketing.

8 What phase is efficacy primarily evaluated
9 at?

10 A. Well, there's been a shift over the
11 last 25 years since the introduction of targeted
12 drugs. This occurred in the mid '90s. And
13 there's been a shift so that efficacy has been
14 evaluated earlier and earlier in -- in the
15 trials. And -- it was always evaluated. I mean,
16 you always wanted to know whether patients were
17 responding or not. And that was, as others have
18 pointed out in the literature, it's a very
19 important finding. But the possibility of
20 actually approving drugs after Phase 1 never
21 really occurred to people until the targeted
22 drugs began entering the clinic in the mid '90s,
23 and the first example was a drug that entered in
24 1999. And that was Gleevec, imatinib for CML --
25 and that was a milestone in oncology in the sense

1 that you could approve a drug with very, very
2 early data. And that has become now a much more
3 common thing so that the way we do trials has
4 really radically altered in the last 20 years.

5 Q. In 1999, was it more true that effects
6 on efficacy could only be evaluated in, at least,
7 Phase 2 clinical settings?

8 A. I don't agree with that. You said the
9 word "only." I would say usually the definitive
10 evidence of activity occurred in Phase 2. But
11 with Phase 1b trials, for example, you would
12 always look at the efficacy in comparison to what
13 you saw with the alternative schedules of
14 Phase 1. And if it didn't look promising, you
15 wouldn't continue. If you -- if you saw
16 promising clinical activity in Phase 1b, you
17 would often proceed with that trial.

18 Q. Now, you testified at a trial regarding
19 the patent at issue in this IPR. Correct?

20 A. I'm afraid I don't understand your
21 question.

22 Q. You gave testimony in front of a judge
23 in Indiana a couple of years back --

24 A. I did.

25 Q. -- in a trial involving this case.

1 Right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. All right. And you were asked some
4 questions at that trial --

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. -- right?

7 I'm going to show you Exhibit 1064 and ask
8 you to turn to Page 7-1211.

9 (Excerpt of transcript of Dr.
10 Chabner's trial testimony from August 26,
11 2013 marked Exhibit 1064.)

12 A. Mm-hmm.

13 Q. And feel free to review what you want,
14 but I'm going to ask you to specifically look at
15 Lines 6 through 9.

16 A. 1211. I don't see Line 69.

17 Q. Line 6 through 9.

18 A. Oh, okay.

19 Q. You let me know when you're there.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. This is a transcript of your
22 testimony --

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. -- at trial. Right?

25 And you were asked the following question:

1 "QUESTION: Now you agree that any effects
2 on efficacy can only be evaluated in at least
3 Phase 2 settings, right?

4 "ANSWER: I think that's a very broad
5 statement. Now, I think it's certainly not true.
6 In 1999, it was more true, yes."

7 Did you give that answer to that question?

8 A. That's exactly what I told you before.
9 I said that we were in an evolution and Phase 1
10 results were becoming much more important in
11 terms of -- and the reason was that we knew which
12 patients to select.

13 But, yes, I would say that it's -- it was
14 more true then, but it was not exclusively true.
15 And that Phase 1 was a -- an important indicator
16 of clinical activity.

17 Q. You're not disavowing that trial
18 testimony. Correct?

19 A. No, I'm not.

20 (Article entitled "Trends in the
21 Risks and Benefits to Patients With Cancer
22 Participating in Phase 1 Clinical Trials"
23 marked Exhibit 1065.)

24 BY MR. GABRIC:

25 Q. I'm going to show you what we've marked

1 as Exhibit 1065. And ask you if you recognize
2 that document?

3 A. I do.

4 Q. You're ahead of me, Doctor. Thank you.

5 MR. GROSSMAN: So while the doctor is
6 taking a look at this document, is this
7 Exhibit 1064, is this some sort of mixture of two
8 documents that have been compiled together?

9 MR. GABRIC: It's intended to be his
10 Cross-Examination testimony. And that was the
11 intent.

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Okay.

13 MR. GABRIC: Perhaps I can help you. I
14 think what happened is his Cross-Examination
15 started at the end of one day and then continued
16 on to the next day. So maybe that's why it looks
17 the way it does.

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Okay.

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. You recognize that exhibit?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. What was the number again?

23 A. 1065.

24 Q. Thank you.

25 MR. GROSSMAN: And, Counsel, I'm going

1 to object to this document that it's not prior
2 art. And unless you can cure that objection now,
3 we're going to reserve the right to strike all
4 testimony regarding it.

5 MR. GABRIC: Your objection is noted,
6 Counsel.

7 BY MR. GABRIC:

8 Q. And what is this document, sir?

9 A. A paper.

10 Q. And you're an author of one of these
11 papers?

12 A. I am.

13 Q. And what was the objective of this
14 paper?

15 A. To look at trends in the rate of
16 transfer-related -- treatment-related deaths,
17 objective responses, serious toxicity and
18 identify factors associated with these three
19 outcomes.

20 Q. And why were you looking at that?

21 A. We just wanted to summarize recent
22 experience in Phase 1 trials and what we could
23 glean from it.

24 Q. And you looked at response rates in
25 Phase 1 trials from a 1991 to 2002 time frame?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. All right. And these are Phase 1
3 trials of, what, cancer drugs?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And you found that there was a decrease
6 in average response rates over that 12-year
7 study, right?

8 A. I'd have to look at the chart. I
9 believe that's correct, but I'd have to look at
10 it.

11 Q. I'll point -- I'll try to help you out.
12 On Page 2135, there's a Figure 2.

13 A. Right. I'm familiar with this.

14 Q. Right. And so what you found is from
15 1991 to 1994, there was a response rate of about,
16 I don't know, 6 percent, 6.2 percent, I think.
17 Right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And then from the time 1995 to 1998,
20 the response rate in Phase 1 trials went down.
21 Right?

22 A. It did, but it was heavily influenced
23 by the drug that was available in 1991, which was
24 the drug we were developing, taxane, which was
25 significantly active in Phase 1. So it

1 contributed unusual spike in response rates at
2 that point. Which was very important. I mean,
3 this was a clue that the drug was going to make
4 it.

5 Q. And if you look at Page 2135, you see
6 on the left-hand side it says "therapeutic
7 response."

8 A. 2135. I don't know where you're
9 talking about.

10 Q. Page -- it's the same page as Figure 2.

11 A. Oh, okay. Right.

12 Q. And you go to the left-hand side, under
13 "therapeutic response."

14 A. Yeah.

15 Q. About seven lines down, what you wrote
16 here is "at the trial level average response
17 rates decreased significantly over the 12-year
18 study period."

19 A. Mm-hmm.

20 Q. "Of 6.2 percent, parenthetical, end
21 parenthetical" -- there's some language in there
22 -- "in Period 1 to 2.6 percent in Period 2 and to
23 2.5 percent in Period 3." Right?

24 A. Mm-hmm. Yes.

25 Q. Then you graph that in Figure 2.

1 Right?

2 A. What?

3 Q. And then you graph that data in
4 Figure 2.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. All right. And then on the next page,
7 in Table 4, you also note that the response rate
8 to colorectal -- colorectal cancer went down over
9 this 12-year time frame. Correct?

10 A. What was your conclusion?

11 Q. Do you see Table 4?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Do you see the first entry, colorectal?
14 Colorectal?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Colorectal. I'm sorry, I mispronounced
17 it.

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And you evaluate the response rates in
20 Phase 1 studies of cancer drugs for colorectal
21 cancer. Correct?

22 A. Right.

23 Q. And the response rates went down over
24 that 12-year period.

25 A. I see that.

1 Q. All right. And then in this paper, you
2 tried to explain some of the reasons for the
3 trend and the reduction in response rates.

4 Correct?

5 A. I guess we did. I would have to look
6 at it.

7 Q. All right. Go to Page 2138.

8 A. Mm-hmm.

9 Q. And the middle column, the last
10 paragraph.

11 A. Can you give me a chance just to look
12 through this?

13 Q. Yes. Take your time. I'm sorry.

14 A. Well, it discusses, first, the death
15 rates, which were going down as the nature of the
16 agents tested was changing in this time. And
17 it's exactly the transition I was talking about
18 that there were more targeted agents and the
19 initial targeted agents actually were -- many of
20 them were inactive. But -- the monoclonal
21 antibodies -- let me review the rest of it.

22 Q. And you're free to review what you
23 want. I'll kind of focus you on what I'm looking
24 at to move this along as quickly as possible.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. I'm at Page 2138, the middle column,
2 the last paragraph. "We were surprised to see
3 response rates decrease over 12-year study
4 period -- over our 12-year study period. There
5 are several potential explanations."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Mm-hmm.

8 Q. And then you provide some of the
9 potential explanations.

10 A. Yeah. Actually -- it actually
11 addresses one of the major issues, this imatinib
12 drug. We didn't look at the hematologic drugs.
13 If we had looked at that one, the response rate
14 was like 80 percent in the first trial. So, you
15 know, it was a function of the drugs that were in
16 the clinic at that time.

17 Q. So I want to focus on about, I don't
18 know, one, two, three, four, five, six, seven,
19 eight, nine, ten -- ten lines down where it says
20 "second."

21 A. Mm-hmm.

22 Q. It says, "Second, because a number of
23 standard treatments available to patients
24 expanded over the study period, patients
25 enrolling in trials during more recent years

1 tended to have had more prior treatment..." --

2 A. Mm-hmm.

3 Q. -- "...possibly contributing to drug
4 resistance."

5 Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. Okay. So what you're saying there is
8 these patients in these Phase 1 trials that you
9 were evaluating had been pretreated with other
10 drugs and that could have affected their response
11 rate?

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
13 the question.

14 A. It could affect it, but it entirely
15 depends on the drugs you're testing. So if the
16 drugs have something in common that would lead to
17 common resistance, yes, it could affect it. But
18 I don't think that's the explanation.

19 I always felt, when I wrote this paper, that
20 it was heavily influenced by those two factors.
21 One is the taxanes were in Phase 1 in the early
22 '90s and they were very active drugs. And that
23 was an unusually high response rate that we found
24 in that one period, 6 percent.

25 Secondly, I think that the exclusion of

1 hematologic malignancies, which tend to be more
2 responsive to cancer drugs, influenced the -- the
3 data. So that if we had included, for example,
4 imatinib, in the 1999 to 2002 period, the
5 response rate would have been much higher.

6 So, you know, there are a lot of factors. I
7 don't think this indicates the patients were
8 becoming more resistant to treatment. That's
9 possible for some of the drugs that were going
10 into the clinic, but it was certainly not the
11 case for -- now, we took many heavily pretreated
12 drugs -- patients after this into Phase 1 trials
13 and they responded beautifully if we had the
14 right drug.

15 Certainly, you know, for specific agents, it
16 could be a factor. Yes. But that's about, it's
17 one of many factors.

18 Q. All right. So your testimony is
19 there's many factors. I just want to make clear,
20 though, that some of those factors include,
21 number one, that these patients in these Phase 1
22 studies may have been subject to prior treatment
23 with different drugs. Correct?

24 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
25 the question.

1 A. That could be.

2 Q. That could be a factor --

3 A. Could be a factor. It wasn't -- all of
4 this is speculative, you know. Rather -- there's
5 no evidence. We didn't present evidence to
6 support those possibilities.

7 Q. And another factor is, is that these
8 patients who were pretreated with another drug
9 prior to coming to these Phase 1 studies could
10 have some drug resistance --

11 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
12 the question.

13 Q. -- correct?

14 A. That is possible. And it would make a
15 difference if the drugs were of the same general
16 class, yes.

17 And in the early days of chemotherapy where
18 we were trying multiple alkylating agents it
19 certainly would have been the case. As the '90s
20 progressed we were bringing newer kinds of drugs
21 into the clinic where that would be less of an
22 issue.

23 Q. Now, you were asked about this paper at
24 that trial we just talked about a little while
25 ago. Right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. All right. And I'd like you to turn to
3 Page 1206 of your trial testimony.

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel, I'm going to
5 object to 1064 to the extent I believe this
6 exhibit was also addressed in Dr. Chabner's
7 redirect, which is not part of this trial
8 excerpt. So to the extent you sort of clipped
9 bits of existing documents and compiled them into
10 a new document, this Exhibit 1063 -- 1064 is both
11 incomplete and not an accurate copy of the
12 documents from which it's been excerpted.

13 BY MR. GABRIC:

14 Q. And just to give you con- --

15 MR. GABRIC: Your objection is noted,
16 Counsel.

17 BY MR. GABRIC:

18 Q. To give you context, Doctor, if you
19 turn to Page 1205 of your testimony --

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- around Line 9. Are you there?

22 A. I've got it.

23 Q. It says -- and if we turn to 2138,
24 you've got the comment discussion. Right?

25 A. I don't see that. Wait a minute.

1 Q. Are you on --

2 A. What line is it?

3 Q. 1205, Lines 9 through 10.

4 A. Okay. Yes.

5 Q. All right. And so counsel is referring
6 to Page 2138 of this paper you wrote, just to
7 give you context. Okay?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And this is where you provide some of
10 the reasons for the reduction in response rate in
11 these Phase 1 trials you had observed in your
12 study. Correct?

13 A. Mm-hmm.

14 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
15 the question.

16 Q. Then you were asked the following
17 question, you gave the following answer. And
18 I'll refer you to Page 1206 --

19 A. Mm-hmm.

20 Q. -- line 12:

21 "QUESTION: And so if the standard therapy
22 changes, what you're saying here" -- this paper,
23 this exhibit -- "the prior treatment that people
24 had could change, and that could make it harder
25 to see response rates later on because they had

1 better or different treatment ahead of the
2 Phase 1 trial, right?

3 "ANSWER: Yes. It would also depend -- I
4 think that's correct in terms of sequential
5 chemotherapy because there is a cross resistance
6 with drugs. The other factor is that the
7 patient's tolerance to drugs may decrease with
8 prior treatment. So, that certainly could be the
9 case. However, it depends entirely on the kind
10 of agent you're treating, so we found, for
11 example, in lung cancer recently..." then you
12 tried to go on and --

13 A. They cut me off.

14 Q. They cut you off.

15 But you gave that answer to that question.
16 Correct?

17 A. At the trial --

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

19 A. -- yeah.

20 Q. You're not disavowing that testimony.
21 Right?

22 A. That's exactly what I've been saying.

23 But -- but I would point out that this paper
24 doesn't give the data to support that that was
25 the major factor. That's one of a number of

1 potential factors.

2 MR. GROSSMAN: And, Counsel, again,
3 since you failed to cure the objection, we
4 reserve the right to strike all testimony about
5 this document, 1063 or 1064 -- sorry, 1064 and
6 1065.

7 (Exhibit 2053 incorporated by
8 reference.)

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. Let me show you what we've marked as
11 Exhibit -- you guys marked it, it's Lilly's
12 Exhibit 2053.

13 And, for the record, this is the Von Hoff
14 paper. Are you familiar with this document?

15 A. I am.

16 Q. You actually cite this document in your
17 declaration.

18 A. Right.

19 Q. I'll give you a second if you need to--
20 are you ready?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. Now, the Von Hoff paper, this is
23 also a study of Phase 1 trials and response rates
24 over a time period from, what, 1970 to 1983.

25 Right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And this paper was published as a
3 result of an NCI contract?

4 A. I believe it was. I haven't looked at
5 the -- who paid for it.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. Oh, this was -- he was a Phase 1
8 contractor. So this study was not paid for
9 specifically, no. He was a Phase 1 contractor.

10 Q. You oversaw the contract that led to
11 this publication?

12 A. I did.

13 Q. All right. And on 2053, Von Hoff
14 explained the materials he used in conducting his
15 study. If you look under materials and methods.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. He looked at published trials from
18 complete studies. Right?

19 A. Mm-hmm.

20 Q. He did not use abstracts of Phase 1
21 studies.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. So he excluded abstracts?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And what Von Hoff did here was if there

1 was multiple Phase 1 trials or schedules for a
2 particular drug, he lumped them all together for
3 purposes of his analysis. Right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. He did not compare a Phase 1 trial with
6 a drug against another Phase 1 trial of a drug
7 and draw any conclusions. Correct?

8 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
9 the question.

10 A. I'm not sure I understand your
11 question.

12 Q. Yeah. Let me -- let me ask a better
13 question.

14 A. That's not clear.

15 Q. What Von Hoff did not do here, is he
16 did not take a Phase 1 trial of Drug A, look at
17 another Phase 1 trial of Drug A, compare them and
18 draw conclusions about Drug A?

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 A. It's not in the paper. I don't know
22 what he did himself personally. Probably he did
23 but -- did that, but it's not in this paper.

24 Q. Well, in this paper what he did is he
25 took those Phase 1 trials on Drug A and lumped

1 them together?

2 A. That's right.

3 Q. He didn't compare the two trials --

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
5 the question.

6 Q. -- right?

7 A. That wasn't the purpose of the paper.

8 Q. I understand.

9 I have that right. Correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And what Von Hoff concluded in this
12 paper when he looked at all these Phase 1 trials
13 is that there was about a 6.3 response rate,
14 6.3 percent response rate?

15 A. Right.

16 Q. I'm sorry. I didn't hear you.

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. And this included complete and
19 partial responses?

20 A. That's right.

21 Q. And at Page 119, Von Hoff says in the
22 sentence before the first full paragraph -- are
23 you on Page 119 of his paper?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. It says, "To date, there has not been

1 one compound which has made it to market which
2 did not have at least one response rate in
3 Phase 1 trials." Correct?

4 A. Yes, he does say that.

5 Q. So Von Hoff focuses on the fact of
6 making sure that there was at least one response
7 in a Phase 1 trial. That's the focus of his
8 paper?

9 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form.

10 A. I wouldn't say that's the focus of his
11 paper. He just says that nobody made it to
12 approval if they showed nothing.

13 Q. All right. Now you --

14 A. The opposite was also true. The more
15 responses, the more likely it was going to work.

16 Q. Now, you were asked about this paper at
17 that trial in Indiana, as well. Right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And let's take a look at -- let's go to
20 Page 1185. And I'm at -- starting at Line 3 --

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. -- you were asked the following
23 questions about this paper and gave the following
24 answers:

25 "QUESTION: Dr. Von Hoff concludes, 'To

1 date, there's not been one compound which has
2 made it to market which did not have at least one
3 response in Phase 1 trials.' Correct?

4 "ANSWER: That's true.

5 "QUESTION: And his focus is on making sure
6 that there's at least one response there,
7 correct?

8 "ANSWER: Right.

9 "QUESTION: And if we look at the data
10 that's in Figure 2 on page 120, and we look at
11 the 'marketed' column, correct?

12 "ANSWER: Right.

13 "QUESTION: It looks like there's at least
14 two marketed that had one response in the entire
15 Phase 1 set of trials, correct?

16 "ANSWER: It looks that -- it looks like
17 that's true, yes.

18 "QUESTION: And it looks like there are six
19 or seven marketed drugs with at least -- with
20 less than five responses across all Phase 1
21 trials, right?

22 "ANSWER: Right. So what's your point?"

23 Did you give that testimony?

24 A. I did.

25 Q. And you're not disavowing this

1 testimony.

2 A. No.

3 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel, again, I'm
4 going to object. This article was addressed on
5 Redirect. And to the extent you're trying to
6 read testimony into the record, this exhibit is
7 incomplete. You need to cure that objection.
8 You haven't, so we reserve the right to move to
9 strike.

10 Actually, Counsel, we've been going
11 about an hour. Why don't we take a break.

12 MR. GABRIC: Sure. Yeah, I neglected
13 to mention, any time you want to take a break,
14 just --

15 THE WITNESS: Oh, really. Okay.

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 9:13.
17 We're off the record.

18 (A recess was taken.)

19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Disk 2
20 in the deposition of Bruce Chabner, M.D. The
21 time is 9:26 and we're back on the record.

22 BY MR. GABRIC:

23 Q. Welcome back, Doctor.

24 A. Yes. Sorry.

25 Q. Something I neglected to tell you first

1 thing this morning, and I apologize. But under
2 these proceedings, your -- during a break in your
3 testimony, when we take breaks, you should not be
4 discussing with your counsel the substance of
5 your testimony.

6 Do you understand that?

7 A. I do.

8 Q. Okay. And I take it, did you follow
9 that?

10 A. I did.

11 Q. Okay. I'm assuming your lawyers told
12 you that before we got here today.

13 A. Yes. I've done this before.

14 Q. Okay. I just wanted to make sure.
15 Fair enough.

16 Exhibit 1065, the Roberts paper, where
17 you're a coauthor.

18 A. I don't know where it is. I'm sorry.

19 Q. That's okay. I hope we haven't lost
20 it.

21 THE WITNESS: Is that it?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: This is it.

23 MR. GABRIC: Did you take that?

24 MR. GROSSMAN: I just gave it to him.

25 THE WITNESS: That's Von Hoff.

1 MR. GABRIC: I got them confused.

2 BY MR. GABRIC:

3 Q. That paper was published in late 2004?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Okay. At that time frame, what, if
6 any, relationship did you have with Lilly?

7 A. In -- I had very little to do with
8 Lilly in terms of their clinical trials. I had a
9 scientific relationship with Jerry Grindy, who
10 was the head of their drug development for
11 antimetabolites and particularly for the
12 antifolates. I knew Jerry very well. He,
13 unfortunately, died at an early age in the '90s.
14 But I was familiar with their drug development
15 program in the antifolates. But I didn't
16 actually do clinical trials with their drugs,
17 personally.

18 In about 1999 or year 2000, they began
19 testing a drug called Forteo, which was a drug to
20 improve bone strength and it was an analog
21 parathyroid hormone. It was a fragment
22 parathyroid hormone, and it since has been
23 approved. And there was one problem with the
24 drug and that was that in rats, with continuous
25 treatment and relatively high doses, that the

1 rats developed osteogenic sarcomas. And I happen
2 to know a good deal about osteogenic sarcomas in
3 rat toxicology because of my experience at NCI.
4 So they came to me and asked me what I thought of
5 that, would that be a show stopper in putting the
6 drugs into people. And I knew and colleagues at
7 the Harvard dental school that I worked with knew
8 that in rats, there was very active bone turnover
9 throughout the -- much more active than in
10 humans, throughout the life cycle. And that the
11 possibility that stimulating that could lead to a
12 tumor and that it would not necessarily
13 extrapolate well to people. And that was sort of
14 a general principle that when you see something
15 in animals, you're not sure it's going to happen
16 in people. It could happen in people. And they
17 asked for advice about what to do. And I said,
18 well, I thought it was a low probability. People
19 are only going to take this for a year. Those
20 people were -- the rats were taking it for their
21 life cycle, the whole lifetime. So it's unlikely
22 that this is going to be a problem. But what you
23 ought to do is create a surveillance study.

24 So they went to the FDA and said we would
25 like to market this but we propose to do a

1 post-marketing surveillance study. And this was,
2 I guess, around 2001 to 2002. And so the FDA and
3 Lilly both decided that I should be the chairman
4 of a committee. I have known people at the FDA
5 because of my position at the NCI for many years.
6 There were three people who were, I mentored who
7 became directors of the FDA. So they trusted
8 that I knew what I was doing and they said, well,
9 why don't you create a post-marketing study to
10 evaluate this toxicity. And it was a novel study
11 and it's still going on. And basically, I -- I
12 chair a committee which meets twice a year. We
13 review a lot of surveillance evidence of several
14 different kinds. And these were studies that I
15 helped design with the committee. They've shown
16 no evidence of an excess of this tumor in
17 patients treated. But the study is still going
18 on and gives the FDA a regular report about this.

19 And it's something I do for Lilly, but it's
20 also I'm doing it for the FDA. And I get paid
21 for doing this, it's not a large amount of money,
22 but it's a, you know, it's a regular committee
23 job.

24 Q. So outside the context of the
25 litigation over this patent, your relationship

1 with Lilly began around 1999?

2 A. This -- this -- yeah. Actually, it's a
3 different division of Lilly. It's not with the
4 cancer division. It's with the endocrine
5 division.

6 Q. And so in the time frame from 1999 to
7 2004, you did have some financial relationship
8 with Lilly?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. As modest as it may be in your opinion?

11 A. Believe me, it wasn't enough to make my
12 day.

13 Q. Okay. Understood.

14 Were you on, in the -- ever on any advisory
15 boards for Lilly?

16 A. You know, I can't remember ever being
17 on an advisory board. I was not on one of their
18 major boards, no. I just can't remember if I --
19 you know, it's 47 years, you know, it's possible
20 I might have done something with them.

21 Q. Let me try to refresh your
22 recollection. If you look at Exhibit 1065,
23 that's your paper we were talking about?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And there's a section at the end called

1 "Financial Disclosures."

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. What is the intent of a financial
4 disclosure section in a paper?

5 A. Just to state where you've had -- make
6 public where you've had some financial connection
7 to a -- to a company.

8 Q. And why is that done?

9 A. Just to advise the readers that this,
10 you know, this existed. Yes.

11 Q. And why do the readers, why do they
12 need to be advised about that?

13 A. It's a potential conflict of interest.

14 Q. And here you say -- well, the paper
15 says "Dr. Chabner has consulted for or served on
16 the advisory boards," and it lists quite a few
17 companies.

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And one of them is Eli Lilly. Does
20 that refresh your recollection?

21 A. That's the Forteo. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. So that was an advisory board
23 that you were on?

24 A. No, it's not an advisory board. It was
25 a committee set up by the FDA and Lilly for

1 post-marketing surveillance, but I was paid.

2 Q. Okay. What I'm trying to understand,
3 Doctor, is it says here "Dr. Chabner has
4 consulted for or served on."

5 So Lilly is the consulted part of this?

6 A. That's right.

7 Q. Thank you.

8 A. It's not an advisory board in the sense
9 that I was telling them how to develop a drug.

10 Q. Aside from this lawsuit and is the drug
11 you mentioned, any other relationship with Lilly
12 over the years?

13 A. I have friends that work there.

14 Q. You, personally?

15 A. I grew up very close to Indianapolis.
16 Always appreciated the presence of Lilly as an
17 employer in our area.

18 Q. You like Lilly, I take it?

19 A. Yes. You know, I have no special like
20 for Lilly. I like companies that actually do
21 something useful for cancer patients. Not all of
22 them do. And Lilly has.

23 (Exhibit 1014 incorporated by
24 reference.)

25 (Exhibit 1015 incorporated by

1 reference.)

2 BY MR. GABRIC:

3 Q. I'm going to show you or hand you the
4 Hammond extracts. I suspect you're familiar with
5 those.

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And for the record, those are
8 Exhibits 1014 and 1015. And I think colloquially
9 we've referred to these Hammond abstracts as
10 Hammond I and Hammond II.

11 Are you familiar with that nomenclature?

12 A. I sometimes get it confused, I must
13 admit.

14 Q. Yeah, well --

15 A. I can't always remember what the
16 difference is between Hammond I and Hammond II.

17 Q. Join the confused club. I do, too.

18 Exhibit 1014. That's what I believe we've
19 been calling Hammond II.

20 A. Right.

21 Q. And Exhibit 1015 is what we have been
22 calling Hammond I, I believe. Is that correct?

23 MR. GABRIC: If I have that wrong,
24 Counsel, please let me know.

25 MR. PERLMAN: I'm certain that the one

1 that you would intuitively think is "I" is going
2 to be II and vice versa.

3 MR. GABRIC: Right.

4 MR. PERLMAN: We've just been going
5 with the exhibit numbers just to kind of keep it
6 straight.

7 MR. GABRIC: All right. Okay. Thank
8 you, Counsel.

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. Let me ask you a question, Doctor.
11 Exhibit 1015 reports on some clinical one --
12 Phase 1 clinical results for, I believe, 33
13 patients. Right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And Exhibit 1014 reports some results,
16 Phase 1 results for 21 patients. Right?

17 A. Right.

18 Q. Now, is it your understanding that
19 Exhibit 1015, those 33 patients, those include
20 the 21 patients that are referred to on
21 Exhibit 1014?

22 A. Yes. I think it's the same study.

23 Q. And so the Hammond -- I'm sorry, the
24 Hammond, Exhibit 1014, reports a partial response
25 in connection with therapy with pemetrexed and

1 pretreatment with folic acid. Correct?

2 A. Right.

3 Q. And that one partial response in
4 Hammond abstract is over the Von Hoff line of
5 zero or one or more. Correct?

6 A. It's one.

7 Q. So it meets the Von Hoff threshold?

8 A. I have never heard it called the Von
9 Hoff threshold.

10 Q. Okay. It's over the -- it's over the
11 Von Hoff line.

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

13 A. I would say it's one response.

14 Q. Now, you -- you were asked about the
15 Hammond abstracts at the trial in Indiana.
16 Right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Turn to Page 1209. Let me know when
19 you're on Page 1209.

20 A. I'm there.

21 Q. All right. Refer you to Line 11.

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. I'm going to read from line 11 to 14.
24 And you were asked the following question:

25 "QUESTION: So you agree that the one

1 partial response in the Hammond abstract is over
2 the Von Hoff line of zero or one or more?

3 "ANSWER: Well, I agree, and we looked at
4 the chart and seen what one implies," then you
5 said, "which is low probability of success."

6 Right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. So you testified it was over the Von
9 Hoff line, one partial response.

10 A. You know, as I said, there is no such
11 thing as a formal Von Hoff line. There is one
12 response. And I -- I agree that there's one
13 response.

14 Q. And you're not disavowing that trial
15 testimony?

16 A. No, not at all. I said there's a low
17 probability of success for one response.

18 Q. Now, have you ever published the
19 results of a Phase 1 study where you did not
20 report any responses, yet the drug warranted
21 further study?

22 A. I -- I couldn't answer that question.
23 I don't have -- my memory isn't -- I can
24 certainly remember studies where we did Phase 1s,
25 actually a Phase 1b, where there was no responses

1 and the drug died.

2 Q. And do you recall ever publishing where
3 you did not report any efficacy but nonetheless,
4 in the published document, you suggested that
5 further work be done?

6 A. Well, that's entirely possible. It
7 depends on the circumstance and, you know, the
8 drug and the alternative schedules and -- yes.

9 Q. So one of skill in the art in 1999
10 would understand that just because you had no
11 reported efficacy at a Phase 1 clinical trial
12 would not necessarily mean that you should shelf
13 the drug?

14 A. As I said, I agree with that. Because
15 it entirely depends on what drug you're testing,
16 what you know about the drug, what you've done
17 before with the drug. Are there -- are there
18 alternatives that you might want to explore with
19 that drug? Each drug is a major investment. And
20 part of the sponsor. And you know, the decision
21 on which way to go with the drug is a very
22 complex decision, but it depends on a number of
23 factors.

24 Q. And, in fact, Von Hoff even reported
25 that if you got one response in a Phase 1

1 clinical trial, you still may make it to market?

2 A. Well, as I said, and you questioned me,
3 responses are important in Phase 1.

4 Q. And Hammond got a response?

5 A. One response.

6 (Article entitled "Phase 1 and
7 Pharmacokinetic Study of the Multidrug
8 Resistance Modulator Dexverapamil With
9 EPOCH Chemotherapy" marked Exhibit 1066.)

10 BY MR. GABRIC:

11 Q. I'm going to show you what we've marked
12 as Exhibit 1066. Do you recognize this document?

13 And, for the record, you're a coauthor?

14 A. Oh, yes. I know this study very well.

15 Q. All right. And you're a coauthor on
16 this study.

17 A. I am.

18 Q. And this was published in 1995?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And did you report any efficacy results
21 in this study?

22 A. No. But the reason was that virtually
23 all the patients responded.

24 Q. You don't --

25 A. It's a well-established regimen, EPOCH.

1 Q. You didn't report that in the paper?

2 A. No. Because it's an accepted regimen.
3 It's -- you know, we use it all the time. It was
4 actually asking a pharmacokinetic question.
5 Could we achieve dose levels of verapamil that
6 would potentially modify multi-drug resistance.
7 And it answered a number of pharmacokinetic
8 questions. It was not designed to look at
9 response endpoints, because there were -- we knew
10 there were lots of responses to EPOCH. It's a
11 standard regimen.

12 Q. So this was a clinical Phase 1 trial?

13 A. It was a Phase 1 in dexverapamil with
14 this established regimen, which is not a Phase 1
15 regimen. It -- part of it is Phase 1. Yes.

16 Q. It wasn't designed to evaluate
17 efficacy. Correct?

18 A. It was a pharmacokinetic study. Yes.

19 Q. Which is different than evaluating
20 efficacy?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And you didn't report any efficacy
23 results in this paper. Right?

24 A. No. As I explained, this is a
25 well-established regimen. It was known to be

1 efficacious.

2 Q. I understand you have reasons that
3 you're giving why you didn't do that. But I just
4 want to be clear, it's not reported in the paper,
5 the efficacy. Correct?

6 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
7 the question.

8 A. Yeah.

9 Q. All right.

10 A. I should also inform you that
11 dexverapamil is not an anticancer drug. Do you
12 und- -- I mean, that's important to understand in
13 this. We're not evaluating a drug which is -- is
14 a -- an anticancer drug.

15 Q. And if you look at the -- the
16 conclusion, without reporting any results on
17 efficacy, you report here -- how do you pronounce
18 that dex -- how do you pronounce it?

19 A. Dexverapamil.

20 Q. Okay. We'll go with your
21 pronunciation. Should be considered for further
22 study. Right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. So I just want to make sure I
25 understand the paper. There's no efficacy

1 results published in this paper. Yet this paper
2 says it should be considered for further study.
3 Right?

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
5 the question.

6 BY MR. GABRIC:

7 Q. I have that right?

8 A. Yes, you're right.

9 Q. Now, I want to go back to the Hammond
10 abstracts. Now, I'm one of ordinary skill in
11 June of 1999, okay? And I'm reviewing these
12 Hammond abstracts, Exhibits 1014 and 1015.

13 You got the context?

14 A. Got it.

15 Q. All right. Now, the Hammond abstracts
16 don't report to one of ordinary skill in the art
17 the dosage that was received by the patient --
18 the dosage of pemetrexed that was received by the
19 patient who manifested a partial response.
20 Correct?

21 A. It doesn't. It doesn't identify that
22 patient.

23 Q. It doesn't identify the dosage of
24 pemetrexed that that patient received. Correct?

25 A. That's right.

1 Q. All right. And the Hammond abstracts
2 do not report the number of courses that each
3 patient received in this study. Correct?

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
5 the question.

6 A. I'd have to read it carefully to find
7 out. Yeah. I -- I thought it did say something
8 about that. 21 patients received 55 courses.

9 Q. Well, each patient didn't receive 55
10 course, right?

11 A. No, 21 patients received 55 courses.
12 So it's an average of about 2.8, 2.9.

13 Q. But we don't know what each patient
14 received?

15 A. No, we don't. No. Absolutely, we
16 don't. I mean, that would be impossible to
17 report in an abstract.

18 Q. Because abstracts are limited to a
19 certain number of words. Right?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And I believe Exhibit 1015 reports that
22 there was 90 courses spread over 33 patients.
23 Right?

24 A. The same. 2.8 percent. 2.8 cycles per
25 patient, yeah.

1 Q. But we don't know -- I mean, nobody got
2 2.8 cycles. Right?

3 A. Well, no. Some got three. Some got
4 two. Some got four. Yeah. Right.

5 Q. Now, were there any controls put in
6 place in the Hammond abstracts that would permit
7 one of ordinary skill in the art to make a
8 quantitative comparison of the results in this
9 Phase 1 trial on pemetrexed to a different or
10 another Phase 1 trial on pemetrexed?

11 A. Well, there is no formal control in a
12 Phase 1 study, however, one does look at the
13 results and compare it with what one knows about
14 the drug in prior trials and tries to draw
15 conclusions about how valuable this new regimen
16 would be as compared to the others. That's a --
17 that's a standard business decision. It's a
18 scientific decision. A lot of things enter into
19 that decision.

20 Q. And I understand your opinion, Doctor.
21 But I just want to make sure that I'm not
22 misunderstanding Hammond. Okay.

23 So one of skill in the art in 1999, as of
24 June of 1999, they would understand that the
25 Hammond trials were not statistically designed to

1 permit quantitative comparisons of the results in
2 the Hammond trials to another Phase 1 trial --

3 A. No.

4 Q. -- on pemetrexed?

5 A. No. That's true. One response is
6 statistically no different than zero responses.

7 Q. But the studies weren't
8 statistically -- or set up to permit a
9 quantitative comparison to other Phase 1 trials.
10 Correct?

11 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. There were no controls put in place
14 either to permit a quantitative comparison of the
15 results in these Phase 1 trials depicted in
16 Hammond versus other Phase 1 trials of
17 pemetrexed?

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

19 A. Well, I don't totally agree with that.
20 I mean, there are some controls in the sense that
21 the investigators have done other trials with the
22 drug. They've -- they're selecting from a
23 patient population that's quite similar, not --
24 probably not identical, but it's hard to make it
25 identical. It's not a randomized study. And

1 they have, you know, prior knowledge of what the
2 drug has done in other trials. So while a
3 comparison is not statistically significant
4 and -- and absolutely quantitative, the results
5 are important, both in terms of toxicity and the
6 response rate.

7 Q. Well, you mentioned patient
8 populations. We don't know the details of the
9 age, the condition of these patients, their prior
10 treatments. There could be substantial
11 differences between the patient populations in
12 the Hammond study versus other Phase 1 studies of
13 pemetrexed. Isn't that true, sir?

14 A. I -- I doubt if there will be
15 substantial differences. They're all patients
16 with advanced solid tumors and primarily lung,
17 GI, maybe some breast cancer. But lung and GI
18 are the predominant ones. There's a smattering
19 of other tumors. That's true.

20 Q. Now, you were asked about the Hammond
21 abstracts at that trial in Indiana. Correct?

22 A. I guess I was. Yes.

23 Q. And -- strike that.

24 So let me ask you this question: Phase 1
25 trials, in general, you said there are no

1 controls put in place. Correct?

2 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

3 A. I think that's a very global statement.
4 Of course, there are controls. The whole thing
5 is reviewed by the FDA before you do it. It's
6 done under regulation.

7 Q. I'm sorry. I --

8 A. What -- what do you mean?

9 Q. That was a poor question.

10 A. Do you mean a randomized control?

11 Q. There's no controls put in place to
12 permit comparing one Phase 1 clinical trial to
13 another Phase 1 clinical trial?

14 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
15 the question.

16 A. I think that the word "control" in the
17 clinical trials space implies that there's a
18 comparison to be made. It isn't -- it isn't only
19 a randomized study that's controlled, there are
20 historical controls which we use all the time.
21 They're less exact, but they're part of the
22 controls that we use in judging the outcome of a
23 study.

24 Q. Right. And all I'm getting at, Doctor,
25 is these Hammond abstracts, the clinical Phase 1

1 trial here, this was not designed for the purpose
2 of making comparisons between the results in this
3 trial to the results in a different trial of
4 pemetrexed. That was not your objective?

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
6 the question.

7 A. I don't agree with that at all. You
8 don't ignore what you know about the drug. And
9 when you do the trial-- this is not the first
10 Phase 1. So when you do the trial, you have a
11 background of information about the drug. And
12 you certainly would look at this in comparison.
13 I mean, the toxicity obviously is going to be
14 compared to what you've done before. I think you
15 agree with that. And the clinical outcome, the
16 response rates are also important to compare.

17 Q. I understand your opinion, Doctor, that
18 it's your opinion, one skilled in the art would
19 compare Phase 1 trials. I understand that.

20 All I'm trying to understand is: Do you
21 agree that one skilled in the art would
22 understand that these studies in Hammond were not
23 structured and designed, from a statistical
24 perspective, to make quantitative comparisons of
25 the results in these -- in this trial versus a

1 different Phase 1 trial in pemetrexed? It wasn't
2 designed for that purpose?

3 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
4 the question.

5 A. So there -- there is no built-in
6 randomization that would allow you to make a
7 p-value out of this, absolutely. A statistical
8 comparison. However, you do have a body of
9 knowledge and when you do a Phase 1 study, you
10 are -- obviously will compare it. It isn't an
11 absolute statistical comparison, because you
12 don't have a simultaneous randomized control
13 group for an alternative regimen.

14 Q. And as of June of 1999, are you aware
15 of any study that was set up with the appropriate
16 controls in place to make a quantitative comparison
17 of the efficacy of pemetrexed, both with and
18 without folic acid supplementation?

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 A. Well, I'm not -- I certainly can't
22 say -- I don't know of such a trial. I can't say
23 that it didn't exist, but I don't know of such a
24 trial. And I doubt if it would ever be done that
25 way, prior to 1999. I think probably post-'99,

1 there are examples of that, yes. But I'm not
2 personally aware of one.

3 Q. Now, Hammond does not report whether
4 the patient with the partial response was heavily
5 or lightly pretreated with folic acid. Correct?

6 A. True.

7 Q. And it does not report whether the
8 patient with one partial response was heavily or
9 lightly pretreated with a prior chemotherapy
10 treatment. Correct?

11 A. I haven't looked carefully at this,
12 but -- I think it's a typical Phase 1 population,
13 which it would be a pretreated population. It
14 sort of depends on the disease because in some
15 diseases, there is no standard therapy, they
16 would go into a Phase 1 trial, particularly at
17 this time. It's almost 20 years ago.

18 Q. Right.

19 A. Other patients would have therapeutic
20 options prior to entering this kind of a trial.
21 And I think this was a colon cancer patient, so
22 it's likely this patient got a 5-FU regimen.

23 Q. But we don't know.

24 A. We don't know --

25 Q. We're guessing.

1 A. -- it's not stated.

2 Q. Hammond doesn't report to one skilled
3 in the art in 1999?

4 A. No, we don't know.

5 Q. This patient with a partial response,
6 we have no idea what prior chemotherapy
7 pretreatment, if any, this patient had received?

8 A. You're right.

9 Q. You don't know much about this patient,
10 based on the report?

11 A. I don't know --

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
13 the question.

14 A. I don't know much about this patient.
15 That's for sure.

16 Q. One skilled in the art in 1999
17 wouldn't?

18 A. Right.

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. All we know is they received a partial
23 response.

24 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
25 the question.

1 BY MR. GABRIC:

2 Q. So I --

3 MR. PERLMAN: Is there a question? I
4 can't tell.

5 Q. I don't know -- I don't know if the
6 doctor is looking to answer something.

7 A. No. I'm waiting for you to ask a
8 question.

9 Q. Okay. I didn't want to interrupt your
10 thought process. I thought you were looking for
11 something. I apologize.

12 Now, in Paragraph 98 of your declaration,
13 you -- you're free to go there, but my question
14 is pretty straightforward. You refer to the
15 Hammond study as a Phase 1b study.

16 A. Mm-hmm.

17 Q. Why do you refer to Hammond as a Phase
18 1b study?

19 A. Because it's a study conducted after
20 the initial group of Phase 1s. And there are a
21 number of those, exploring different regimens.
22 And this is another -- it's another option or
23 alteration of the original schedule. So it's a
24 derivative study. It's the same dose. It's a
25 weekly -- or an every-three-week schedule. It's

1 an attempt to dose escalate in the presence of
2 folic acid. But it's essentially a derivative
3 study of earlier trials. So you don't have to
4 start off with, you know, 50 milligrams per meter
5 squared or 75, 100, 150. The whole thing that
6 you would do on an initial Phase 1 trial.

7 And this has become a very common way of
8 doing clinical trials. 1b gets through the IRB
9 much quicker than a Phase 1. It usually knows
10 where it's going in terms of the objective. It's
11 a -- it's a study which can be finished
12 relatively quickly compared to many Phase 1
13 studies.

14 Q. So we're probably all sick of hearing 1
15 versus 1b. I'm just trying to get an
16 understanding though.

17 You look at Exhibit 1014 and 1015 and the
18 title says a Phase 1. It doesn't say a Phase 1b.

19 A. No.

20 Q. Do you have any explanation for that?

21 A. Yes. My view of this is a Phase 1b and
22 I think most of my colleagues would regard it as
23 a Phase 1b.

24 Q. What would one of ordinary skill in the
25 art consider this to be?

1 A. A Phase 1b.

2 Q. A Phase 1b.

3 A. Well, if a person had my experience,
4 and I assume that a POSA would, they would think
5 of it as a Phase 1b, because it's -- yeah. Phase
6 1 is a very broad label. There are different
7 kinds of Phase 1s. And this is what I'm saying
8 is a Phase 1b.

9 Q. So Phase 1b in your view is a subset of
10 Phase 1s?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now, would you agree that a person of
13 ordinary skill in the art, as of June of 1999,
14 would expect that pretreating with folic acid
15 would decrease the toxicity of an antifolate?

16 A. Yes. In my opinion, it would decrease
17 the toxicity, both for the tumor and the patient.
18 For the host tissues.

19 Q. Right. So I just want to make sure.
20 We may have some common ground in this case. And
21 I'm trying to explore it.

22 A. That would be wonderful.

23 Q. Yeah, wouldn't it?

24 A. Okay.

25 Q. And I think this is an area of common

1 ground, but I want to make sure.

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. So we're on the same page, one of
4 ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999 would
5 have an expectation that pretreating with folic
6 acid would reduce the toxicity of an antifolate?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. Right?

11 A. That's right.

12 Q. And I think there's some more common
13 ground here. Let me explore it.

14 Would you agree that a person of ordinary
15 skill in the art, as of June of 1999, would have
16 expected that pretreating with vitamin B12 would
17 decrease the toxicity of an antifolate?

18 A. I think that there is much less
19 experimental data for that, but there was data
20 that it could reverse the antitumor activity of
21 antifolates. Yes. So that that's a reduction in
22 toxicity.

23 As far as the effect on people, I don't -- I
24 wouldn't know. I would think that it possibly
25 would, because it -- it elevates reduced folate

1 pools when you give B12, you expand the pool of
2 reduced folates. So it should have the same
3 effect on normal tissue, but we're not -- I don't
4 know as much experimental evidence for that as I
5 do for the reversal of the antitumor activity.

6 Q. Okay. So let me just make sure.

7 So as of June of 1999, the person of
8 ordinary skill in the art would have an
9 expectation that pretreating with folic acid
10 would reduce the toxicity of an antifolate on
11 normal cells?

12 A. Right. Of an antifolate. Yes.

13 Q. And the answer may be yes, it may be
14 no, but my question now is directed to Vitamin
15 B12.

16 Would a person of ordinary skill in the art,
17 as of June of 1999, have a reasonable expectation
18 that pretreatment with Vitamin B12 would reduce
19 the toxicity of an antifolate on normal cells?

20 A. Yes, it could. It would depend on the
21 circumstances, though. I would -- can I qualify
22 my answer?

23 Q. You're the witness.

24 A. Okay.

25 Q. All right.

1 A. So the witness would say that it would
2 depend on the status of the folates in -- I think
3 it would -- if a person were B12 deficient, it
4 certainly would. If a person were B12 replete,
5 it might not -- might have very little effect.
6 And the reason I say that is the folate pools,
7 the reduced folate pools would then be, in that
8 person, may be fully adequate to -- to deal with
9 the drug in the normal cells. But we wouldn't
10 know. You'd have to try it. I think it has the
11 potential of reducing toxicity in the patient
12 that has B12 deficiency. But, as I said, it also
13 has the potential of reversing the antitumor
14 activity.

15 Q. Understood.

16 Okay. Moving right along here.

17 (Exhibit 2031 incorporated by
18 reference.)

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. I'm going to show you what we -- what
21 Lilly marked Exhibit 2031. You talk about this
22 document in your declaration a little bit. It's
23 Laohaviniij. I don't know how everybody else
24 pronounces it. Somebody has a better idea.

25 MR. PERLMAN: Do you want to know?

1 MR. GABRIC: Yes.

2 MR. PERLMAN: We have been calling it
3 "Laohaviniij." The correct pronunciation is
4 Laohaviniij, or something of that sort. But we
5 made a gentlemen's agreement to call it
6 Laohaviniij as long as Dr. Calvert is not around,
7 because he's the only one who knows him.

8 MR. GABRIC: Okay. We're good with
9 that. Thank you, Counsel.

10 THE WITNESS: I get the L and the H
11 mixed up and I call it "Halloween."

12 BY MR. GABRIC:

13 Q. Now, this is a -- this is a paper that
14 you cite in your declaration. Right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. I think it's a Paragraph 100. Let me
17 turn there real quick. I think you cite this
18 paper to support your, and correct me if I'm
19 wrong, your comparison of the Hammond abstracts
20 to the -- I believe the Rinaldi Phase 1 studies.

21 A. To the what studies?

22 Q. The Rinaldi?

23 A. Oh, that's a little bit complicated,
24 that question. I'm not sure what you mean.

25 Q. Let me ask it this way.

1 A. Okay.

2 Q. You point to Laohaviniij as providing
3 support for the notion that one of ordinary skill
4 in the art would compare Phase 1 clinical trials
5 and draw conclusions about efficacy.

6 Have I got that about right?

7 A. I think it's a little more specific
8 than that. It would be useful in a decision
9 whether to proceed forward with the new schedule.

10 Q. What do you mean by that?

11 A. Well, should -- should we make an
12 attempt to further explore the new -- new
13 schedule of administration with folate
14 supplementation versus the old schedule, which
15 was 500 milligrams per meter squared, without
16 folate, for pemetrexed.

17 In this case, for lometrexol, they tried
18 folate supplementation with their GARFT
19 transformylase inhibitor and got a very negative
20 result. And I think they had one response and
21 decided not to go forward with that schedule as
22 a -- as a treatment option.

23 Q. Okay. So you point to Laohaviniij and
24 what Laohaviniij reports is clinical Phase 1 with
25 lometrexol?

1 A. That's right.

2 Q. Both supplemented and unsupplemented
3 with folic acid?

4 A. Well, I have previous experiment with
5 unsupplemented lometrexol. Now they're trying it
6 with the folic acid supplementation.

7 Q. Okay. And you cite to Page 333 of
8 Laohavinij. And it's 100, Paragraph 100 of your
9 declaration, if you kind of want to get your
10 bearings.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And you quote -- you quote from
13 Page -33, the right-hand column, second full
14 paragraph.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Going about halfway down it says,
17 "clinical responses." Do you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. All right. And in your declaration,
20 you quote the following portion: "Clinical
21 Responses, which were observed in early Phase 1
22 studies of lometrexol given alone, have not been
23 common in the current study; i.e., only one
24 objective partial response has been observed...."

25 You kind of left out the rest of the

1 sentence.

2 A. Right.

3 Q. All right. Now, does he report in here
4 what the number of responses were in the Phase 1
5 studies of lometrexol given alone?

6 A. I don't think he does. I don't know.
7 I'd have to read the paper to say whether he did
8 or not.

9 Q. Would one of skill in the art draw the
10 following inference that, when he says it's not
11 even common -- okay, that means it was more or
12 less than one. Just wasn't one.

13 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
14 the question.

15 A. It says one. It really does say one.

16 Q. He says one in the folic acid
17 supplement.

18 A. Right.

19 Q. He just says the unsupplemented was not
20 common.

21 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
22 the question.

23 A. Where do you see that?

24 Q. He says, "Clinical Responses which were
25 observed."

1 A. It was not common in the current study,
2 one. And it contrasts that with the fact that
3 partial responses were seen in the other studies.

4 Q. How many?

5 A. A number of them. I'd have to get the
6 papers out. But I think it was 3, 4, 5, maybe
7 even 10. I don't know.

8 Q. Does he report to one of skill in the
9 art in June of 1999 --

10 A. Well, those studies are in the
11 literature. You know, we could get those out and
12 look at them.

13 Q. Well, you didn't put them in your
14 declaration and talk about them --

15 A. But I know --

16 Q. -- about the responses.

17 A. But I know that they were there.

18 Q. Now, he -- the part you left out of
19 your declaration is Laohavinij tries -- goes on
20 to explain why maybe you didn't see the same
21 response rate with folic acid. Doesn't he?

22 He goes on to say, "However, as the MTD" --
23 maximum tolerated dose, right? -- "has not been
24 achieved, it could be argued that optimal
25 therapeutic conditions have not been defined."

1 Right? That's what he says.

2 A. Let me put it this way: My answer to
3 that is that a person of ordinary skill would
4 know once you've escalated 30-fold in the dose,
5 you can go on forever and you may never reach.
6 And I think that you just can't take patients,
7 they're not mice, you can't put 100 patients on
8 to begin to see one response or two responses.
9 At some point you make the decision to just say,
10 it's not working. And I think that's what they
11 did. They felt that they couldn't achieve a dose
12 which would give them therapeutic usefulness.

13 Q. Well, he doesn't report in this paper
14 that you shouldn't continue to pursue
15 pretreatment with folic acid. Does he?

16 A. But that's what they did.

17 Q. Are you aware that there were
18 subsequent studies with lometrexol with folic
19 acid pretreatment?

20 A. I'm not aware of that. But it didn't
21 work.

22 Q. Okay. So you -- is that reported in
23 the literature, prior to June of 1999?

24 A. You know, I'm not sure.

25 Q. Okay. So I want to talk about one of

1 ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999, not
2 about what you knew personally. All right? Can
3 you do that for me?

4 A. Well, yeah. I'm trying to get the
5 relevance here.

6 Q. Yeah. Well, maybe the relevance will
7 become clear in a second.

8 So as of June of 1999, I'm one skilled in
9 the art, I pick up this paper and what Laohavinij
10 is telling me is that the reason why I may not
11 have gotten as many responses with folic acid
12 pretreatment is I haven't tested the maximum
13 tolerated dose yet. And I may improve my results
14 if I do that. Do I have that wrong?

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
16 the question.

17 A. It's potentially possible, yes.

18 Q. And nowhere in his paper does he say,
19 Do not pursue folic acid pretreatment of
20 lometrexol. Does he say that to one skilled in
21 the art in this paper?

22 A. No. But I think they have to make a
23 decision as a company where they're going with
24 the drug. And it's -- you can't -- I think -- I
25 hope I explained to you adequately that you can't

1 just keep expanding a trial with no responses.
2 Because these are cancer patients. These are
3 your relatives that are going on these patients.
4 Do you want your own family to be exposed to a
5 regimen which has failed in 32 of 33 patients?

6 Q. Does he report the number of patients
7 that the -- well, he doesn't say the folic acid
8 pretreatment failed. He doesn't say that in his
9 paper, does he?

10 A. What he says is it reverses the
11 toxicity of the normal tissue. Yes.

12 Q. Where does he say that? Where's it at?

13 A. I think he says, that's a -- that's a
14 good thing. That's what they were looking for.
15 But he doesn't see any clinical responses,
16 because it's ablating the cancer, anticancer
17 activity.

18 Q. It's your opinion, sir, that Laohavini
19 is telling one of ordinary skill in the art that
20 folic acid obliterated the cancer activity of
21 lometrexol?

22 A. He hasn't seen any. He reports that.
23 He saw one response in 33 patients.

24 Q. And he provides a possible explanation
25 for why he hasn't seen it. Correct?

1 A. That's right.

2 Q. And he says, "We may not have achieved
3 our maximum tolerated dose." That could be the
4 reason why. Right?

5 A. Yes. And my understanding is it would
6 take another 33 patients to try to get there and
7 you probably wouldn't see anything. So they --
8 they just made a judgment. You know, you have to
9 make judgments in doing clinical trials.

10 Q. Other --

11 A. I think a person of ordinary skill
12 would say, this is not a productive line of -- of
13 research.

14 Q. Other than this statement about maximum
15 tolerated dose, does Laohavinij provide any other
16 reason why he didn't see --

17 A. Again, the reason is obvious. The drug
18 is reversing -- the folic acid is reversing the
19 drug's toxicity. And you said that to me and I
20 said I agree with you.

21 Q. And the reason he reports, though, is
22 that -- let me ask it this way:

23 Does he suggest that maybe you should
24 explore the maximum tolerated doses in this
25 pretreatment therapy and see what we get?

1 A. It's possible to do that, but his --
2 his superiors didn't agree with that, obviously,
3 they didn't do it.

4 Q. Well, we don't know what his superiors
5 did or didn't do. All we know is what he said in
6 this paper. Correct, Doctor?

7 A. I guess you're right. The only thing I
8 know is the drug -- the drug was dropped.

9 Q. Well, do you know why the drug was
10 dropped?

11 A. Yeah, because it was not active.

12 Q. Well, are you sure about that?

13 A. I'm pretty sure about that.

14 Q. Didn't they find something that was
15 more active?

16 A. Pardon?

17 Q. Didn't they find something that was
18 more active than lometrexol?

19 A. There still is no drug for GARFT
20 transformylase. They -- they tried a different
21 compound, yeah.

22 Q. Yeah, but that different compound was
23 more active --

24 A. It didn't work.

25 Q. But it was more active than lometrexol

1 and that's why they dropped lometrexol. Isn't
2 that true, Doctor?

3 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
4 the question.

5 A. I don't know. This is -- this is a
6 side conversation between you and me. All I know
7 is neither one of the drugs proved to be useful.

8 (Sandoz Exhibit 1012
9 incorporated by reference.)

10 BY MR. GABRIC:

11 Q. I'm going to show you what's been
12 marked as Exhibit 1012 in these proceedings.

13 And, for the record, this is a chapter from
14 a book by Jackman. It's Chapter 12, Mendelsohn.
15 And this was published, I believe June of 1999 is
16 my understanding. It's got a copyright 1999.
17 But my understanding it's June. If I'm wrong,
18 somebody can correct the record at some point.
19 Before June of 1999. And I ask you to page --
20 turn to Page 277.

21 (Witness complies.)

22 Q. And about four lines down, it says, "In
23 preclinical models of efficacy, LY309887 appears
24 to be more active than lometrexol in two
25 pancreatic xenografts in the LX1 lung model.

1 Therefore, on completion of the preclinical
2 toxicology for the compound, Eli Lilly decided to
3 discontinue development of lometrexol in favor of
4 developing LY309887."

5 Do you see that?

6 A. I do see that.

7 Q. So this is the reason why Lilly dropped
8 lometrexol. Correct?

9 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
10 the question.

11 A. No. The reason Lilly dropped
12 lometrexol is it wasn't working.

13 Q. But this is what is reported in the
14 literature as of June of 1999.

15 A. You wouldn't have dropped it if it were
16 a good drug.

17 Q. As of June of 1999, one of ordinary
18 skill in the art, with the prior art available to
19 them, would understand that Lilly dropped
20 lometrexol because LY309887 was more active.
21 Isn't that correct?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection. Asked and
23 answered.

24 A. I don't know if it was more active. It
25 was -- it was a tighter binding inhibitor. But

1 it was to be found out in the future whether it
2 was useful or not. And it turned out that
3 neither one of the drugs were useful.

4 Q. Well, it says right here, that LY309887
5 appears to be more active than lometrexol.

6 A. Active in what sense?

7 Q. It tells you. Two pancreatic
8 xenografts in LX --

9 A. That's preclinical information, and it
10 doesn't tell you that it's going to work in
11 people.

12 Q. Well, this is what one of ordinary
13 skill in the art had available to them as of June
14 of 1999 --

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. -- why lometrexol was dropped. Isn't
17 that correct?

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
19 the question.

20 A. I don't -- I don't -- I think that's
21 not the story. The story with lometrexol is it
22 didn't work and they had to find a better drug
23 and they went to L, whatever, 887. That's --
24 that's a very logical decision to try something
25 that is a tighter binding inhibitor. But I think

1 you're avoiding the obvious conclusion that
2 lometrexol didn't work.

3 Q. Are you aware of anything else that was
4 published in the prior art prior to June of 1999,
5 aside from the exhibit I just showed you, that
6 reports as to why lometrexol was dropped?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 A. No, I'm not.

10 Q. All right. Now, let's -- I'm going to
11 show you another document that you referred to in
12 your declaration.

13 If you guys have a better pronunciation, I'm
14 all ears. Vidal, Vidal. It's Exhibit 2016.

15 A. Yes. Yes.

16 MR. GROSSMAN: I think you mean 2032?

17 MR. GABRIC: Oh, I'm sorry. Yeah.
18 2032. Thank you, Counsel. Too many numbers
19 floating around here.

20 (Lilly Exhibit 2032 incorporated
21 by reference.)

22 BY MR. GABRIC:

23 Q. All right. You refer to this document
24 in, I think, Paragraph 89 of your declaration,
25 and maybe elsewhere, okay?

1 What is Vidal? Where is it from?

2 A. It's a compendium in France that is
3 used by doctors in -- in making decisions about
4 what drugs to use and how -- how to dose them.

5 Q. Have you ever cited Vidal in any of
6 your publications?

7 A. No. I, unfortunately, don't read
8 French.

9 Q. Now, have you -- are you aware there's
10 something called the Physicians Desk Reference,
11 PDR, in the United States?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Is that kind of the what would be the
14 counterpart to Vidal? The U.S. counterpart?

15 A. Yes. It's -- it's used in a similar
16 way. Yes.

17 Q. All right. Did you look at the PDR to
18 see if you could find any statement in the PDR
19 similar to the statement in Vidal that you rely
20 on?

21 A. No. Although I'm aware that other
22 PDR-type compendia have this similar statement in
23 Europe.

24 Q. Did -- have you reviewed the Physicians
25 Desk Reference, though? Did you go looking for

1 that?

2 A. I think I did. Yes.

3 Q. And you didn't find it, did you?

4 A. No, I didn't.

5 Q. Now, Vidal, the statement you rely on,
6 it says, "malignant tumor" -- and let me back up.

7 This is -- this is entry for
8 cyanocobalamin -- cobalamin is that the
9 pronunciation?

10 A. Cyanocobalamin. Yeah.

11 Q. I'm going to have a hard time today
12 with some of these words. I apologize.

13 Now, there's a contraindication, it says,
14 "Malignant tumor. Due to the action of Vitamin
15 B12 on the growth of tissues with a high rate of
16 cell multiplication, the risk of exasperation
17 must be taken into account." Right?

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Sorry, Counsel. What
19 page are you talking about?

20 MR. GABRIC: I'm sorry. Page 29.

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. And you rely on that statement?

23 A. I think it's an accurate statement.

24 Q. I'm sorry.

25 A. I think it's an accurate statement.

1 Yes.

2 Q. Right. And you went looking for a
3 similar statement in the PDR. Right?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. You didn't find it?

6 A. That's right.

7 Q. And there's multiple entries for
8 products with Vitamin B12. Aren't there?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And none of them have the statement or
11 anything similar to it, do they?

12 A. Yes. But I rely on this statement.

13 Q. How did this statement come to your
14 attention?

15 A. It was pointed out to me through the --
16 preparation through the trial, but I'm aware of a
17 number of studies that support this.

18 Q. So the lawyers found this statement?

19 A. No. I know the people. I know the
20 people that did the experiments that show this.

21 Q. And I'm asking you about the statement,
22 though, in Exhibit 2032. When was this statement
23 first brought to your attention?

24 A. During the preparation for the -- the
25 trial.

1 Q. Okay. During the preparation with the
2 lawyers?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. So the lawyers brought that statement
5 to your attention?

6 A. Yes. They did a very careful search
7 and they found it.

8 Q. And then you went out and tried to find
9 a similar statement in the PDR?

10 A. I think it was brought to my attention
11 by the people that were on the Teva side.

12 Q. What was brought to your attention?

13 A. That a PDR didn't contain the
14 statement.

15 Q. Now, the statement in the Vidal
16 reference, there's no citation to any authority
17 or studies for that statement. Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Is that correct?

20 A. It doesn't contain citations. But I'm
21 personally aware of -- of the relevant
22 experiments. I could tell you about them, if you
23 want to know.

24 Q. So one in June of 1999 reading this
25 statement is not directed to any studies or

1 publications in Vidal for support?

2 A. No, but I think it would prompt a
3 person to look for those studies, and they were
4 there. As I said, I can give you the names of
5 the authors.

6 Q. That's --

7 A. You don't want that?

8 Q. I -- I don't.

9 A. Okay.

10 MR. PERLMAN: When you find a
11 convenient time.

12 MR. GABRIC: This is convenient. This
13 is fine.

14 Take a short break.

15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 10:27.
16 We're off the record.

17 (A recess was taken.)

18 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Disk 3
19 in the deposition of Bruce A. Chabner, M.D. The
20 time is 10:41. And we're on the record.

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. Welcome back, Doctor.

23 A. Thank you.

24 Q. I'm going to show you -- let me back up
25 for a second. The Hammond abstracts, Exhibits, I

1 think it's 1014 and 1015, when did you first
2 become aware of the data reported in these
3 abstracts?

4 A. Well, I was a person that went to ASCO
5 and ACR every year for many, many years and
6 always attended the antifolate sessions. So I
7 don't know if I went to this or whether I read
8 about it afterward or what. But I certainly was
9 aware of the studies. I can't remember all the
10 posters I went to in the -- in the '90s.

11 Q. Okay. So can you pinpoint a general
12 time frame when you became aware of this work?

13 A. I think I was aware of it in the mid
14 '90s, late '90s. Yeah. This was ASCO 1998. I
15 certainly went to that. I know I was there.

16 And I think this -- the other one was ACR,
17 but I'm not sure. Maybe it was also ASCO. Oh,
18 this is Annals of Oncology. This is from ESMO.
19 I wouldn't have been -- I wouldn't have attended
20 this. I think this is Annals of Oncology
21 supplement, which is, I think, is the ESMO
22 meeting.

23 Q. Are you referring to Exhibit 1015?

24 A. Yes. So I likely was there for the
25 1014, but not for 1015.

1 Although, actually, I did go to ESMO on more
2 than one occasion during the late '90s, early
3 2000s. So I'm just not sure.

4 (Exhibit 1013 incorporated by
5 reference.)

6 BY MR. GABRIC:

7 Q. Okay. I'm going to show you what's
8 been marked as Exhibit 1013 in these proceedings.
9 It's a -- the Worzalla paper. I suspect you're
10 familiar with it, Doctor. Right?

11 Are you familiar with that paper?

12 A. I am.

13 Q. This is a paper you cite in your
14 declaration?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now go to Page 3236 and there's -- on
17 the left-hand side it says in vitro cytotoxic --
18 cytotoxicity testing.

19 Do you see that?

20 A. I do.

21 Q. And they're doing a comparison between
22 folinic acid and folic acid. Do you see that?

23 And to be more complete, on the cytotoxicity
24 activity of LY231514.

25 A. Right.

1 Q. What is LY231514?

2 A. I think that's pemetrexed.

3 Q. And folinic acid, that's the same thing
4 as leucovorin?

5 A. That's right.

6 Q. And based on the data reported here,
7 the leucovorin has a much greater effect on
8 the -- anticancer effect of pemetrexed than folic
9 acid does. Correct?

10 A. That's right. At least in these cell
11 lines that they tested. Now, it depends on which
12 transporter is present on the cell line. So if
13 you select cell lines that have a lot of reduced
14 folate transport, you get a bigger effect.

15 Q. And these were cancer cell lines they
16 were testing?

17 A. These are a variety of cancer cell
18 lines, yeah.

19 Q. Okay. And so the leucovorin had a
20 greater effect on these cancer cell lines than
21 the folic acid did?

22 A. Right. Folic acid still had a very
23 substantial effect.

24 Q. Yeah. But the paper reports here that
25 the folic acid was approximately 100- to

1 1,000-fold less active than folinic acid at
2 protecting these cancer cells from toxicity.

3 Correct?

4 A. Would you restate that? I don't see
5 1,000-fold.

6 Q. If you go to results.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And you -- the paragraph, first full
9 paragraph at the end.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. "Folic acid was approximately 100- to
12 1000-fold less active than folinic acid at
13 protecting cells from LY231514 induced
14 cytotoxicity."

15 A. Well, it was -- you know, it was in the
16 range of, I would say, 100 to -- I don't see a
17 thousand at all. I just see maybe a hundred.
18 But folic acid reversed it at all, but at higher
19 concentrations.

20 I think the message is in these cell lines
21 the folic acid was -- required a higher
22 concentration to reverse the antitumor activity.

23 Right. That's -- that's correct.

24 Q. Now -- and I think you make reference
25 to this in your declaration -- the tumor cell

1 line discussed here, this L5178/TK-/HX-, that's a
2 cell line that's especially sensitive to
3 pemetrexed?

4 A. That's -- it's designed to -- to
5 require the pathway that -- that pemetrexed
6 inhibits. It's not a typical cell line. It's a
7 very disabled cell line. It's a person that's in
8 a wheelchair, basically, if it's a -- a tumor.

9 Q. And this cell line is especially
10 sensitive to pemetrexed?

11 A. It's very sensitive, yeah.

12 Q. And this cell line was injected into
13 the mice?

14 A. It was implanted in the mice.

15 Q. Implanted. I'm sorry.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And so if you look at Figure 2 --

18 A. Mm-hmm.

19 Q. -- it shows that mice on a low-fat
20 diet, low fat -- low-folate diet.

21 A. They should be on a low-fat diet, too.

22 Q. That would probably be helpful as well.

23 A. Okay.

24 Q. On a -- on a low-folate diet. I'm
25 sorry, Doctor.

1 A. Yes.

2 MR. PERLMAN: Something you want to
3 tell us?

4 Q. Let me start over. Strike that.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. In Figure 2, there's some data plotted.
7 Correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Okay. And then we have, it looks like
10 he's plotted some data on the mice who were on
11 the low-folate diet. Right?

12 A. (Witness nodded.)

13 Q. Correct?

14 You have to give a verbal response.

15 A. Yes, sir.

16 Q. Thank you.

17 And he reports here that the mice on the
18 low-folate diet saw 100 percent tumor response at
19 pemetrexed levels of about 0.3 milligrams per
20 kilogram?

21 A. That's right.

22 Q. And so this tumor line that was
23 implanted in these mice, that's a tumor line -- a
24 cell line that was especially sensitive to
25 pemetrexed.

1 A. That's right.

2 Q. And the data is bearing that out.

3 Correct?

4 A. That's right. It's quite sensitive.
5 Although I should point out, these are large
6 doses of pemetrexed compared to what a person
7 gets.

8 Q. Well, you can't quantitatively
9 extrapolate from these numbers and do a human.
10 Isn't that correct?

11 A. Well, there's a general extrapolation.
12 It's about four. So if you multiply these doses
13 by four --

14 Q. I have to interrupt you, Doctor. Is
15 that in your declaration?

16 A. You asked me a question. So I'm
17 answering your question.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. Right? So if you extrapolate --

20 Q. I'll withdraw the question.

21 A. If you extrapolate --

22 Q. I'll withdraw the question.

23 A. The extrapolation is about four. So it
24 would be roughly equivalent to 4 milligrams per
25 meter squared in people.

1 Q. Now -- all right.

2 Now, you were asked in the District Court
3 case down in Indiana about whether you could
4 extrapolate the doses in Worzalla into a human
5 being. Right? Do you recall you were asked
6 those questions?

7 A. Yes. I might have. I don't remember
8 that.

9 Q. Let's turn to Page 1262 of your
10 transcript.

11 (Witness complies.)

12 Q. And we're going to start on Page 1262
13 at Line 23. And to give you context, you were
14 being asked about Worzalla. And you let me know
15 when you get there.

16 A. Got it.

17 Q. All right. Starting at Line 23 on
18 Page 1262, this is Volume 7.

19 "QUESTION: Now, you also explained that you
20 tried to extrapolate from the doses here to doses
21 in humans; but I think we talked about earlier
22 that you can qualitatively extrapolate but not
23 quantitatively extrapolate, right?

24 "ANSWER: That's true. It's an
25 approximation, certainly.

1 "QUESTION: And you don't actually know how
2 to extrapolate the doses of folic acid from the
3 Worzalla paper to human dose, do you?

4 "ANSWER: No, no more than I really know how
5 to extrapolate the pemetrexed doses. I mean,
6 they're all approximations."

7 You give those answers to those questions?

8 A. I -- I agree. This is an
9 approximation. This is sort of -- this is a rule
10 we use in drug development. It's about a
11 fourfold approximation, but you never can tell.
12 Sometimes it turns out to be 100. And sometimes
13 it turns out to be one.

14 Q. And you stand by the testimony you
15 gave.

16 A. Yes, I do.

17 MR. GROSSMAN: And, Counsel, I'm just
18 going to continue to object to the extent you're
19 trying to read in the record, Dr. Chabner's Cross
20 testimony without introducing his Direct,
21 Redirect testimony. It's incomplete. It's
22 improper. You haven't cured it. We reserve the
23 right to strike all testimony about this.

24 MR. GABRIC: Your objection is noted,
25 Counsel.

1 BY MR. GABRIC:

2 Q. Okay. So we're done with that.

3 Now, Worzalla is a -- is a preclinical
4 study. Right?

5 A. Worzalla was a -- was a -- yes, he was
6 a laboratory man.

7 Q. And the study in Worzalla is a
8 preclinical mouse study?

9 A. Right.

10 Q. And mouse models are standard models
11 for preclinical tests for antifolates. Right?

12 A. For all drugs.

13 Q. Including antifolates?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And, in fact, the '209 patent, the
16 patent that brings us here today, talks about
17 mouse studies. Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And in papers you've authored, you've
20 also referred to mouse studies. Correct?

21 A. Many.

22 Q. And in papers you've authored, you've
23 drawn inferences about the results in mouse
24 studies of what you might see in a human being.
25 Correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And that's something one skilled in the
3 art would do in June of 1999. Correct?

4 A. Oh, yes. We still do it.

5 Q. Now, do you recall being shown some
6 demonstratives at the trial?

7 A. I recall being shown a lot of things.

8 (Worzalla Demonstratives marked
9 Exhibit 1067.)

10 BY MR. GABRIC:

11 Q. A lot of stuff. All right. I'm going
12 to represent to you that these are two
13 demonstratives that you were shown during the
14 trial. I've marked them as Deposition
15 Exhibit 1067, actually, it looks like we got a
16 series of demonstratives. They bear slides
17 number -- Slide No. 70, 71, 70- -- I'm sorry,
18 Slide 70, 72, 73, 76, 77.

19 I'll represent to you that these are some of
20 the demonstratives that you were shown during the
21 trial down in Indiana. I ask you if you recall
22 seeing that information. And to give you
23 context --

24 A. No, I don't remember.

25 Q. You don't remember. Okay.

1 A. No.

2 Q. To give you context, it was an effort
3 to graph the data reported in the Worzalla paper.
4 Is this ringing a bell at all for you?

5 A. Pardon?

6 Q. Is this ringing a bell at all?

7 A. I think that -- no, it doesn't. But I
8 certainly recognize some of this graph as being
9 from the paper.

10 Q. Right.

11 MR. PERLMAN: You're not telling him
12 these were his demonstratives?

13 MR. GABRIC: No. I'll be -- I'm not
14 trying to confuse anyone. These were Dr. Ratain?

15 MR. PERLMAN: Ratain.

16 MR. GABRIC: Ratain. Thank you.

17 His demonstratives that this witness
18 was cross-examined about at trial.

19 MR. GROSSMAN: I'm going to object to
20 this exhibit as lacking foundation, lacking
21 authenticity. Dr. Ratain has not offered any
22 testimony here. I believe these exhibits were
23 also incomplete. I believe it was also
24 Dr. Ratain's testimony he referenced issues in
25 terms of the completeness of these documents.

1 And so we object to them and you need
2 to cure those objections, otherwise we reserve
3 the right to strike all testimony about them.

4 BY MR. GABRIC:

5 Q. I just want to focus on Slide 72.

6 A. Which is Slide 72?

7 Q. It's at the bottom, right-hand corner.

8 A. I'm sorry. I don't understand what you
9 mean by "Slide 72."

10 Q. If you hand me the exhibit, I'll get
11 you to it.

12 For the record, it's got the number at the
13 bottom, right-hand corner.

14 A. Where is it?

15 Q. 72.

16 A. Oh, okay. Well, basically that's
17 Figure 2.

18 Q. With -- with some data added. I want
19 to be fair with you, Doctor. I know it's been a
20 couple of years. I'll tell you what it is and
21 you can tell me if you agree or not. Okay?

22 It's -- I'm trying to avoid misleading you.
23 I'm trying to do you a favor here. All right.

24 A. You're confusing me, of course.

25 Q. Yeah. Well, let me -- let me back up.

1 Okay?

2 A. All right. I'd prefer to work with
3 these figures. Right? I mean, it's data from
4 this paper.

5 Q. Well, we can do that. We can start
6 there, then I'm going to go to the slide and ask
7 you to do your best to answer my questions.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Okay? I really am not trying to
10 confuse you.

11 All right. So figure 2 --

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to that
13 representation.

14 COURT REPORTER: Objection what? I'm
15 sorry.

16 MR. GROSSMAN: To that representation.
17 But you can go on.

18 THE WITNESS: Okay.

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. Well, if I'm confusing you at any time,
21 please let me know.

22 A. Yes. So I see the figures here. And
23 this is a recreation of multiple figures from the
24 paper. Right? So why don't we work from the
25 paper?

1 Q. We'll start there. Okay.

2 A. Okay.

3 Q. All right. I'm going to try to
4 accommodate you as best I can while still
5 achieving my objectives. All right.

6 A. I'm trying to give my expert testimony.

7 Q. I understand. All right. So we're at
8 Figure 2.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. All right.

11 A. Let's look at that.

12 Q. We'll start the way you want to start.

13 A. Good.

14 Q. Let me make sure I have this figure
15 right. So Figure 2 here is reporting data, we've
16 got the data regarding the low-folate diet mice
17 that's plotted with those little circles that
18 show that there was 100 percent inhibition at
19 about -- starting at about .3 milligrams of
20 pemetrexed. Right?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. All right. And then we have those
23 vertical dotted lines. Right?

24 A. Right.

25 Q. And that's reporting on what?

1 A. The lethality in mice in the low-folate
2 diet.

3 Q. Okay. So as you increase the dose of
4 the pemetrexed in the low-folate diet mice --

5 A. Mm-hmm.

6 Q. -- it starts to kill them, as
7 indicated by these vertical lines.

8 A. Right.

9 Q. Okay. Now, we have something else
10 plotted here. Right? And it's the low-folate
11 diet mouse -- mice that are supplemented with
12 folic acid. Right?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And that data is plotted with these
15 triangles on kind of the right-hand side of
16 Figure 2. Right?

17 A. Right.

18 Q. And it shows that you start seeing a
19 tumor inhibition at about 3 milligrams per
20 kilogram and, as you dose up to 30 milligrams per
21 kilogram, you get 100 percent inhibition. Right?

22 A. Right.

23 Q. Okay. Now, Worzalla also looked at
24 standard diet mice. Correct?

25 A. Right.

1 Q. And he has data in his paper about the
2 standard diet mice. Correct?

3 A. It's not really a standard diet. It's
4 a relatively high-folate diet. It's not what we
5 would consider a standard diet.

6 Q. Thank you, Doctor. A standard diet for
7 a mouse.

8 A. That's right. Exactly.

9 Q. But he didn't plot that data in
10 Figure 2. Right?

11 A. Right.

12 Q. Okay. Slide 72 plots that data,
13 overlies that data on the Figure 2. That is what
14 Slide 72 is.

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
16 the question.

17 BY MR. GABRIC:

18 Q. And my question is: Do you agree that
19 that data for the standard diet is --

20 A. I don't know what the --

21 Q. -- is accurately plotted?

22 A. I don't know what these lines. Are you
23 talking about these lines (indicating)?

24 Q. Yeah. The blue. In blue on the
25 demonstrative is a standard diet data that's

1 plotted overlaid on the Figure 2 of Worzalla.

2 A. Where did this data come from?

3 Q. From Worzalla. It's in Worzalla.

4 A. No. Where?

5 Q. Why don't we go to --

6 A. Standard diet.

7 Q. -- Page 3237. Starting at, on the
8 left-hand side, about four lines up from the
9 bottom, he says, "the antitumor dose response
10 with folate supplementation was virtually
11 identical to that observed for mice receiving
12 standard diet."

13 Do you see that?

14 A. I don't -- oh.

15 Q. You're nodding your head.

16 A. I do see it. I see it. Yeah. Right.

17 Q. And then he goes on to say, "However,
18 the lethality was significantly greater for mice
19 on standard diet, parenthetical lethality at 400
20 and 800 milligrams per kilograms per day of
21 10 percent, 100 percent respectively."

22 Do you see that?

23 A. Mm-hmm.

24 Q. All right. So the lethality, if you
25 look at our demonstrative 72 is the blue vertical

1 lines for standard.

2 A. Oh, I gotcha. I gotcha. Right.

3 Q. So that's plotted correctly. Right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. So at 400 milligrams we have 10 percent
6 lethality for the standard diet mice.

7 A. And a hundred.

8 Q. And at 800 milligrams, the second
9 vertical line on Slide 72 --

10 A. Right.

11 Q. -- we have 100 percent.

12 A. Right.

13 Q. So Slide 72 is accurate in reporting
14 that data. Correct?

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
16 the question.

17 BY MR. GABRIC:

18 Q. If you have a problem with it --

19 A. No. I don't have a problem with it.

20 Q. Okay. And in Table 2, Worzalla reports
21 a percent tumor inhibition.

22 MR. PERLMAN: I think you mean Table 2.

23 BY MR. GABRIC:

24 Q. Table 2.

25 A. Yeah.

1 Q. And it reports 90 percent inhibition at
2 10 milligrams and 100 percent inhibition at 30
3 and 100 milligrams.

4 A. In this disabled tumor, right.

5 Q. And that's the standard diet mouse
6 that's plotted on Slide 72.

7 A. Right. Where is that?

8 Q. We've got the data accurate.

9 A. Yes, I see.

10 Q. Okay. So you're comfortable that we've
11 accurately overlaid the standard diet data in
12 Worzalla --

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. -- on to Figure 2?

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
16 the question.

17 A. Yes. I understand what you're doing.
18 Okay.

19 Q. Okay. If you have any problems with
20 it, I want to hear about it.

21 A. Okay. Go ahead.

22 Q. Have I got it right?

23 A. We'll talk about the problems when you
24 get to it.

25 Q. But we plotted the data correctly?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. We got that far.

3 A. Yes. You did get that far. Okay.

4 Q. That's a start.

5 All right. Now, the Worzalla paper draws
6 some conclusions. And I want to explore those
7 for a second. If you look at Page 3238 and
8 you're -- I see you're writing on my exhibit.

9 A. A new graph. I'm just figuring your
10 graph. Okay.

11 Q. Well, I can't stop you, I don't think,
12 from writing on my exhibit.

13 A. All right.

14 MR. PERLMAN: Do you want a clean copy
15 for the record?

16 MR. GABRIC: I don't know what I'm
17 concerned about.

18 THE WITNESS: Let's go.

19 MR. GABRIC: We'll just keep going.

20 MR. PERLMAN: We can work that out, if
21 that is what your concern is.

22 MR. GABRIC: Just to be candid, I just
23 want him to answer my questions. Thanks.

24 MR. PERLMAN: I think the writing is
25 probably helpful.

1 MR. GABRIC: Okay.

2 BY MR. GABRIC:

3 Q. All right. So we're on Page 3238 of
4 Worzalla.

5 A. Okay.

6 Q. And in the --

7 A. 3238. Yes.

8 Q. Are you with me? I'm on the right-hand
9 side.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. All right. And Worzalla says, about --
12 it's the middle paragraph --

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. -- about one, two, three -- about
15 seven lines up from the bottom, "However,
16 low-folate diet animals with high levels of
17 folate supplementation demonstrated decreased
18 lethality to LY231514 compared to conventional
19 diet animals."

20 Do you see that?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. That's a standard diet mice.

23 A. I do.

24 Q. And the data supports that conclusion.

25 Correct?

1 A. It supports it in mice. Yes. And I
2 should point out that there's a significant
3 problem in trying to bring this data to humans.
4 I don't know if you want to talk about that, we
5 can --

6 Q. I want to just get you to answer my
7 questions.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. If your counsel wants to ask you
10 questions about that, I can't stop him. He's
11 free to do so.

12 A. Okay. I would just say that -- that
13 this is based on the idea that you could
14 potentially give such a high dose to people. It
15 is an astronomical dose. Mice tend to tolerate
16 drugs, particularly drugs that require renal
17 excretion, much better than humans. In order to
18 get this, you'd to use a dose in humans which
19 would be extraordinary. Okay. That is my little
20 speech.

21 Q. Okay. Fine. And then, after he draws
22 this conclusion that we discussed --

23 A. Mm-hmm.

24 Q. -- he says that this -- he says, I'll
25 quote him, suggesting that -- so let me read the

1 whole thing.

2 "So low-folate diet animals with high levels
3 of folate supplementation demonstrated decreased
4 lethality to LY231514 compared to conventional
5 diet animals," then comma, "suggesting that
6 folate intake can be manipulated to achieve
7 greater therapeutic effects."

8 Right? That's his conclusion?

9 A. That's his conclusion.

10 Q. And then further down, based on this
11 data, the last line of -- on Page 3238, bridging
12 on to 3239, he says, "The combination of folic
13 acid with LY231514 may provide a mechanism for
14 enhanced clinical antitumor selectivity."

15 That's what he says. Right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And he's talking about human beings.
18 Right?

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 A. It says "may." Possibly. Yes. It
22 would depend on trials.

23 BY MR. GABRIC:

24 Q. And he's referring to human beings at
25 this point, not mice?

1 A. Yeah. Might. Yeah.

2 Q. Do you know when you became aware of
3 the Worzalla paper?

4 A. No.

5 Q. No?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Was it in connection with your
8 engagement in the Lilly litigation with Teva?

9 A. It might -- I really don't know. I
10 can't answer that question. I mean, this is my
11 field. So I very well might have read it. But I
12 don't know.

13 Q. You can't pinpoint?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Let's show you what we've marked as
16 Exhibit 1068.

17 (Document Bates-stamped
18 DPEM2_0002317 through -2322 marked Exhibit
19 1068.)

20 MR. GROSSMAN: Do you have a copy for
21 counsel?

22 MR. PERLMAN: Or just tell us what it
23 is.

24 MR. GABRIC: It's the Worzalla
25 abstract.

1 BY MR. GABRIC:

2 Q. And before we leave Worzalla and
3 looking at the Slide 72 with the standard diet
4 overlaid --

5 A. What page are you looking at?

6 Q. I'm going back to Slide 72. I'm going
7 in reverse for a second.

8 A. I'm sorry.

9 Q. That's okay.

10 The Slide 72, the low-folate -- the
11 low-folate diet plus folic acid mice, there was
12 no toxicity or no lethality from pemetrexed
13 regardless of dose with respect to those mice on
14 the folic acid supplementation?

15 A. Hold on just a minute. Let me just
16 look at it.

17 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
18 the question.

19 A. Okay. Ah. Interesting.

20 BY MR. GABRIC:

21 Q. To help you out, I'm comparing the blue
22 to the red. The standard diet to the low-folate
23 diet plus folic acid.

24 Do you see that?

25 A. The blue to the red. Okay.

1 Q. All right. And you're on Slide 72?

2 A. (Indicating).

3 Q. Yes, you are.

4 And so in the standard diet compared to the
5 low-folate diet with folic acid supplementation
6 for about 10 milligrams pemetrexed on, the
7 efficacy is pretty much the same between those
8 two. Fair?

9 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
10 the question.

11 A. This is really a weird experiment. How
12 could you possibly measure percent inhibition if
13 you're killing all the mice?

14 BY MR. GABRIC:

15 Q. I'm just asking you about the data.

16 A. I think that -- the data actually, now
17 that I look at it, doesn't make a lot of sense.

18 One other thing that's missing in this data
19 is this point (indicating). So that it shows
20 that the band of activity for the low-folate diet
21 is pretty broad and he basically left that point
22 out. It's in his table, but he didn't put it in
23 here (indicating). And so I think, personally,
24 what he's done -- my conclusion is you shift the
25 dose response curve over to the right but you're

1 not really making much -- much headway until you
2 get to very high doses of pemetrexed, which are
3 intolerable in people, because they would be
4 massive doses.

5 Q. Worzalla doesn't report that. Right?

6 A. He -- this is left out of his -- his
7 table -- or his figure. And I don't know why he
8 left it out. He made it look better, maybe.

9 Q. We're going --

10 A. But also this whole thing about percent
11 inhibition and percent lethality, how could you
12 have 100 percent inhibition if you've killed all
13 the mice? Of course, you have, because they're
14 all dead --

15 Q. Well, Doctor, the mice, the low-folate
16 diet mice with folic acid pretreatment, you
17 couldn't kill them. They aren't dead.

18 A. Well, but these are, the ones that he's
19 comparing them to, the standard diet are.

20 Q. Right. Right. So the ones on the
21 standard diet without folic acid supplementation,
22 they start dying at 800 milligrams but with folic
23 acid supplementation, they don't die. Right?

24 A. My point is how could you -- how could
25 you determine percent inhibition in mice that are

1 dead?

2 The way you present -- you determine percent
3 inhibition is usually by looking at lifespan, and
4 you can calculate how much -- how much of the
5 tumor you've killed. Let's see -- let's see how
6 he does it. I'd like to see how he does it.

7 Yeah. He's measuring tumor dimensions. He
8 says here, "No group was included in the sample
9 for therapeutic analysis in which death
10 attributed to drug toxicity exceeded 20 percent
11 of the treated group." Here we've got data for
12 the blue and -- the blue curves, we have data for
13 animals -- oh, I guess he doesn't give actually
14 data there. He doesn't. He doesn't give any
15 data, because he's at a lethal dose. Okay. Now
16 I understand this.

17 Q. Okay. Are we ready to move on?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. I gave you that Exhibit 1068. This is
22 the Worzalla abstract.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay. And I believe this was shown to
25 you at the trial in Indiana.

1 Do you recall seeing this document?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. All right. And is this just a shorter
4 version of the Worzalla paper, basically?

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

6 A. Yes.

7 BY MR. GABRIC:

8 Q. And he draws a conclusion based on a
9 comparison of the time frame, I'm sorry -- he
10 draws a -- let me start over.

11 In Worzalla abstract, he draws a conclusion
12 based on the comparison of the standard diet mice
13 versus the low-folate diet mice with folic acid
14 supplementation at the bottom.

15 Do you see that?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. And he points out for mice on
18 SD -- that's standard diet, right?

19 A. (Witness nodded.)

20 Q. Is that correct?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Comma, MTA -- that's pemetrexed?

23 A. Where? I see. I'm having a hard time
24 following you.

25 Q. I'm sorry. Abstract 3198.

1 A. Okay. Got it.

2 Q. So for mice on standard diet, SD?

3 A. Got it.

4 Q. Comma, MTA, that's pemetrexed. Right?

5 A. Mm-hmm.

6 Q. Produced greater than 95 percent

7 inhibition of tumor growth at 30 to

8 300 milligrams per kilogram.

9 A. Mm-hmm.

10 Q. But all mice died at 800 milligrams per

11 kilogram. Right?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. That's what he says.

14 And that's what one of ordinary skill in the
15 art would understand in June of 1999. Right?

16 A. Mm-hmm.

17 Q. I'm sorry. You've got to -- you have
18 to verbally respond.

19 A. Yes. I see.

20 Q. Okay.

21 MR. PERLMAN: Doctor, let me make a
22 suggestion. Let him finish the question, leave
23 out the intermediate mm-hmms. And then at the
24 end, give him an answer.

25 THE WITNESS: Okay.

1 MR. PERLMAN: I think it's going to be
2 more helpful for all of us.

3 BY MR. GABRIC:

4 Q. Then he goes on and he says for mice on
5 low-folate diet supplementation, p.o., was that
6 by gavage?

7 A. Per os.

8 Q. What's that mean?

9 A. Mouth.

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. Gavage.

12 Q. Okay. Gavage.

13 With 15 milligrams per kilogram daily folic
14 acid, 100 percent tumor inhibition was seen from
15 30 to 100 milligrams [sic] per kilogram with no
16 lethality.

17 A. 30 to 1000.

18 Q. I'm sorry. 30 to 1000. Thank
19 you, Doctor.

20 That's what he reports to one of ordinary
21 skill in the art in June of 1999. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And then he also reports to one of
24 ordinary skill in the art, thus, addition of oral
25 folic acid did not reduce antitumor activity of

1 MTA, but did lessen toxicity. Correct?

2 A. Yes. That's what he says.

3 Q. And he drew that conclusion based on
4 comparing the data for the standard diet mice
5 versus the low-folate diet mice with folic acid
6 supplementation. Correct?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 A. Yes.

10 BY MR. GABRIC:

11 Q. And so this conclusion that is reported
12 in the Worzalla abstract tells one of ordinary
13 skill in the art, in June of 1999, that based on
14 the comparison of the standard diet in the
15 low-folate diet mice, plus folic acid, addition
16 of oral folic acid did not reduce antitumor
17 activity of pemetrexed, but did lessen its
18 toxicity. Correct?

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 A. I wouldn't agree with that blanket
22 statement. That's maybe his conclusion in the
23 last sentence, but my conclusion from this would
24 be in this extraordinarily disabled tumor, which
25 is hypersensitive to pemetrexed, that one can

1 manipulate the dose of folic acid, very high dose
2 of folic acid to reverse activity of extremely
3 high doses of pemetrexed. That's my conclusion.
4 That was the experiment.

5 BY MR. GABRIC:

6 Q. Now, turn to Page 1260 of your trial
7 testimony. And I direct you to Line 21.

8 (Witness complies.)

9 Q. Are you there?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. And you were asked about the
12 abstract, the Worzalla abstract, and starting at
13 Line 21:

14 "QUESTION: And then based on that
15 comparison of the standard diet and the
16 low-folate diet plus folic acid, they conclude,
17 'Thus, addition of oral folic acid did not reduce
18 antitumor activity of pemetrexed but did lessen
19 toxicity,' right?

20 "ANSWER: That was their conclusion. It
21 might not have been my conclusion.

22 "QUESTION: It was a reasonable conclusion
23 for them to draw, right?

24 "ANSWER: I think that was their conclusion,
25 yes."

1 Did you give those answers to those
2 questions?

3 A. I gave the exact answer this time. It
4 was their conclusion. It applies to the specific
5 experiment they did. And they drew that
6 conclusion based on the experiment with the
7 extraordinarily disabled mice in doses which are
8 unachievable in people.

9 Q. And you stand by that trial testimony.
10 Right?

11 A. Yes. I stand by my testimony.

12 Q. There's something we call the Niyikiza
13 or Niyikize --

14 A. Niyikiza.

15 Q. -- abstracts. And --

16 MR. GABRIC: Here you go. I've got too
17 many papers here. I'll give this to you in a
18 second, Doctor.

19 A. Okay.

20 MR. GABRIC: I show you the first one.
21 It's Exhibit 1006.

22 (Exhibit 1006 incorporated by
23 reference.)

24 MR. GABRIC: And then the other one is
25 Exhibit 1016.

1 (Exhibit 1016 incorporated by
2 reference.)

3 MR. GABRIC: I'll just lay it next to
4 your water.

5 BY MR. GABRIC:

6 Q. Now, do you know Mr. Niyikiza?

7 A. Pardon?

8 Q. Do you know Mr. Niyikiza personally?

9 A. Yes. It's Dr. Niyikiza.

10 Q. Dr. Niyikiza.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. You know him personally?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Is he a friend of yours?

15 A. I would say he's an acquaintance.

16 Q. And not to -- not to peel too many
17 layers away, what do you mean by "acquaintance"
18 versus a "friend"?

19 A. I mean, I know him.

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. He's not one of my personal -- close
22 personal friends.

23 Q. Okay. When did you first meet
24 Dr. Niyikiza?

25 A. Oh, probably, I don't know, 15 years

1 ago, maybe 20 years ago. I'm not sure.

2 Q. Do you currently work with Dr. Niyikiza
3 on anything?

4 A. I'm friendly with him. He comes and
5 visits me in Boston. I'm not formally associated
6 with him on anything yet.

7 Q. You're not working for him or doing any
8 work for any of his companies?

9 A. No. I've talked to him many times,
10 though.

11 Q. Were you -- I'm sorry if I already
12 asked this. When did you first meet
13 Dr. Niyikiza? About what time frame?

14 A. I said maybe 15, 20 years ago. I'm not
15 sure.

16 Q. Okay. Now, was there a time that you
17 were on the scientific board for a company called
18 Merrimack Pharmaceuticals?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Are you still on that board?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Okay. What time frame were you on the
23 board with Merrimack?

24 A. Oh, God. I don't know. Maybe six,
25 seven years ago. Maybe for a couple of years.

1 Q. All right. And did Dr. Niyikiza invite
2 you to participate on the board of directors?

3 A. I don't know if he invited me. I knew
4 the -- the CEO and they asked me. Yeah.

5 Q. And at the time you were on the board
6 of directors of Merrimack, Dr. Niyikiza --

7 A. I wasn't on the board of directors.

8 Q. I'm sorry.

9 You were on the scientific advisory board.

10 A. I was on a scientific advisory board.

11 Q. Okay.

12 A. Yeah.

13 Q. And at the time you were on the
14 advisory board, was Dr. Niyikiza an executive?

15 A. He also worked there. Yes.

16 Q. Okay. Do you know where Dr. Niyikiza
17 works now?

18 A. He's in Philadelphia. I don't know
19 where he -- his office is.

20 Q. Do you know who he works for?

21 A. I think he works for himself.

22 Q. Does he have a company?

23 A. I think -- you know, I don't know the
24 formal, the situation whether it's a company or
25 not.

1 Q. Okay. Have you spoken to Dr. Niyikiza
2 about any of the -- these matters involving the
3 '209 patent?

4 A. Oh, I think I did. You know, when the
5 trial was going on, yeah. Not -- not since then.

6 Q. That's the trial in Indiana?

7 A. Yeah.

8 Q. Now, these Niyikiza abstracts, when did
9 you first become aware of this information?

10 A. You know, that would be very hard for
11 me to say. I certainly became intimately aware
12 of it with this trial. But I was aware -- you
13 know, I was obviously aware of the regimen that
14 was being used and why, for many years.

15 Q. Can you pinpoint when you became aware
16 of the data in the -- reported in Niyikiza?

17 A. No, I can't. I'm sorry.

18 Q. Now, I want to focus on Exhibit 1016.
19 And the Niyikiza reports with respect to -- well,
20 let's back up.

21 MR. GROSSMAN: I just want to make sure
22 you're looking at the right one.

23 MR. GABRIC: Yeah.

24 MR. GROSSMAN: I think there's two.

25 A. 916 is right here.

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Yeah. This is a
2 separate exhibit (indicating).

3 BY MR. GABRIC:

4 Q. So are you on Exhibit 1016?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And he reports, I'm kind of in the
7 middle. "There was a strong correlation between
8 baseline homocysteine levels and the development
9 of the following toxicities," and he goes on.

10 Do you see that?

11 A. I do see it.

12 Q. All right. So he's -- he's reporting
13 here on a correlation between homocysteine levels
14 and toxicity experienced with the -- with
15 pemetrexed. Correct?

16 A. That's right.

17 Q. And he also looked at MMA levels.
18 Correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And he reported that he didn't see any
21 correlation with respect to MMA. Right?

22 A. That's right.

23 Q. He didn't say there wasn't -- there was
24 no correlation. Correct?

25 A. Well, no. He said that he didn't see a

1 correlation.

2 Q. Right. And, in fact, some of the other
3 things he was looking at when there was no
4 correlation, he said so. Correct?

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
6 the question.

7 A. He says no correlation between toxicity
8 and the remaining prespecified predictors were --
9 was seen. And the other -- among those
10 predictors were MMAs. So no correlation was
11 seen.

12 BY MR. GABRIC:

13 Q. Right. And before that, he basically
14 says, I think it's cystathionine.

15 A. Cystathionine. Right.

16 Q. He said with respect to cystathionine
17 levels, there was no correlation. They did not
18 correlate. Right?

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
20 the question.

21 A. Well, I don't -- I don't think that's a
22 very important distinction to say it was not seen
23 versus there was no correlation. I mean, you
24 know, with either one, if you looked at 10,000
25 patients, you might have seen a correlation.

1 Q. Right. But one of ordinary skill in
2 the art in June of 1999, reading this document,
3 would understand that with respect to
4 cystathionine levels, Niyikiza reports that they
5 did not correlate. Correct?

6 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection. Asked and
7 answered.

8 A. Yes.

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. And with respect to MMA levels, one of
11 ordinary skill in the art would understand that
12 he just didn't see a correlation. Correct?

13 A. No. The reason there's a difference in
14 the way he phrased it, because cystathionine
15 levels did correlate with fatigue, so it's a
16 different sentence structure, but the intent is
17 the same.

18 Q. Well --

19 A. I mean, I don't know. I majored in
20 history. I was an English-proficient person. I
21 can see why he constructed the sentences
22 differently. Maybe that's not obvious to you.

23 Q. Well, I just want to understand that.

24 So it's your opinion, one of ordinary skill
25 in the art, in June of 1999 that when

1 Dr. Niyikiza reports that no correlation with MMA
2 was seen, that what he really meant was none
3 exists? Is that your opinion?

4 A. No. You couldn't say that about
5 anything. Nothing was seen in this study. And
6 the same thing is true of cystathionine.
7 Nothing -- it wasn't seen in this study. The
8 point I'm trying to make is that neither one is
9 an absolute statement about whether it exists in
10 nature if you did a large enough study. You
11 can't ever -- scientifically you can't exclude
12 something that way. All you can say is I didn't
13 see it in the study.

14 Q. And Dr. Niyikiza reports with respect
15 to cystathionine levels, he comes out and says
16 it, they did not correlate. Correct?

17 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection. Asked and
18 answered.

19 A. I've tried to explain my answer. I
20 think any reasonable person would interpret this
21 as saying the data in this study does not support
22 a correlation for either cystathionine or MMA
23 with the usual toxicities, neutropenia,
24 thrombocytopenia. It doesn't mean that they
25 don't exist. Either one could exist, but in this

1 study they didn't find it.

2 Q. I just want to make sure I understand
3 your opinion. In your opinion, one skilled in
4 the art would interpret Niyikiza to --

5 A. Well, I'm sorry. Go ahead.

6 Q. Would interpret "does not correlate" in
7 the same way as "none was seen"? No correlation.

8 A. Absolutely.

9 Q. Okay. I just want to make sure I
10 understand your opinion.

11 Now, you would agree that one skilled in the
12 art in June of 1999 reading the Niyikiza abstract
13 would understand that there could be a
14 correlation, just none was seen?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And one skilled in the art would have
17 understood that there just may not have been
18 enough people in the study to observe the
19 correlation?

20 A. That's right.

21 Q. And with respect to cystathionine,
22 Dr. Niyikiza affirmatively says, cystathionine
23 levels did not correlate with toxicity. Correct?

24 A. Well, that's not of --

25 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection. Asked and

1 answered.

2 A. I don't think that's an affirmative
3 statement. That's a negative statement. It says
4 there was no correlation in this data.

5 BY MR. GABRIC:

6 Q. So let's go to Page 1303 of your trial
7 testimony. And we go to Line -- I'll let you go
8 get to Page 1303.

9 (Witness complies.)

10 Q. Go to Line 19.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. You were asked the following question
13 with respect to Niyikiza:

14 "QUESTION: They affirmatively say here" --
15 I'm sorry. "They affirmatively say here -- the
16 Niyikiza abstract affirmatively says here,
17 cystathionine levels did not correlate with these
18 toxicities, right?

19 "ANSWER: That's right."

20 Did you give that testimony?

21 A. You've avoided my prior testimony,
22 which says, "Is this an affirmative statement?"

23 I said, "No, it's in sort of a double
24 negative. It's not an affirmative, in the sense
25 of me saying yes."

1 But the statement is -- stands as it is. I
2 didn't -- I didn't object to the statement, no.

3 Q. You're referring to some prior
4 testimony. So you were asked the follow-up
5 question.

6 A. One second before.

7 Q. Right.

8 A. Same answer. You asked me if it was an
9 affirmative statement. Here I say, It's a
10 double-negative statement, it's not affirmative.

11 But then the guy asked me again, Well, did
12 he say that?

13 And I said, Yes, he did say that.

14 Q. So you stand by this testimony. Right?

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. Yeah. Okay.

17 And concerning the other things that were
18 tested for, including MMA, there's a different
19 statement. Correct? There's no correlation?

20 A. There's a second statement I wouldn't
21 say different.

22 Q. Why don't we go to Page 1303, where we
23 just were.

24 (Witness complies.)

25 Q. Starting at Line 23.

1 A. What page?

2 Q. Page 1303. Line 23.

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. Question, starting at line 23:

5 "QUESTION: And concerning the other
6 statements that were measured" -- I'm sorry.

7 "And concerning the other things that
8 were measured, there's a different statement.
9 It's just that the correlation was not seen,
10 right?

11 "ANSWER: Yeah."

12 Did you give that testimony?

13 A. It is a different statement. It's
14 another statement. I don't know what you mean by
15 the word "different."

16 Would you explain that to me and maybe I can
17 answer it. It is a different statement, it's a
18 second statement.

19 Q. I don't think we're arguing at this
20 point. I think we're fine. I'll move on.

21 A. Well, it wasn't clear to me what you
22 were after.

23 Q. Are you an expert in multivariable
24 analysis?

25 A. I know what it is.

1 Q. Do you consider yourself an expert?

2 A. I'm not a statistician. No.

3 Q. Now, Niyikiza reports that he was
4 seeing a correlation between toxicity and
5 baseline homocysteine levels at about, it was ten
6 micromolar?

7 A. That's right.

8 Q. Okay. Is that within the normal range
9 of homocysteine levels?

10 A. It's variable.

11 Q. Is it -- would you consider ten to be
12 within the normal? I understand --

13 A. It's high normal.

14 Q. High normal?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Would one of ordinary skill in the art
17 in June of 1999 understand that?

18 A. I suppose if they were a medical
19 oncologist and they used home -- or hematologist
20 and they were measuring homocysteine, they might.
21 Or a cardiologist. Not all doctors measure
22 homocysteine levels very frequently. It's sort
23 of an esoteric thing.

24 Q. And I'm just trying to understand,
25 would one of ordinary skill in the art in June of

1 1999 understand that ten micromolar is high
2 normal for homocysteine?

3 A. Yes.

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Ralph, you're moving on
5 to another topic?

6 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. That's fine. I was
7 going to ask for one anyway.

8 MR. GROSSMAN: Okay.

9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 11:40,
10 and we're off the record.

11 (A recess was taken.)

12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Disk 4
13 in the deposition of Bruce Chabner, M.D. The
14 time is 11:54. We're back on the record.

15 BY MR. GABRIC:

16 Q. Welcome back, Doctor. I'm going to
17 show you what is Exhibit 1007 in these
18 proceedings. It's the Calvert paper.

19 (Exhibit 1007 incorporated by
20 reference.)

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. And you talk about this paper in your
23 declaration, but --

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. I just have a few questions

1 about it.

2 When did you become aware of this paper?

3 A. Well, I'm very fond of Hilary Calvert.
4 I know him well. I like everybody named Hillary.

5 Q. Sorry.

6 A. What else can I say?

7 All right. So, I've known him a long time.

8 Q. When did you first become aware of this
9 paper?

10 A. Oh, I think I probably read it years
11 ago.

12 Q. Can you pinpoint what time frame?

13 A. No, I really can't. No.

14 Q. And I want to turn to Page 8 of
15 Dr. Calvert's paper.

16 A. Okay. Page 8.

17 Q. Yeah. It's on the upper left-hand.

18 A. Yeah. I got it. I got it. I got it.
19 Yeah.

20 Q. And Dr. Calvert states -- I'm on the
21 right-hand side, right-hand column.

22 A. Mm-hmm.

23 Q. Starts -- the sentence that starts at
24 the bottom "thus." Do you see that "thus"?

25 A. Yes, I see it.

1 Q. And he makes the following statement:
2 "Thus, any functional deficiency either in B12 or
3 folate will result in reduction in the flux
4 through the methionine..."

5 A. Methionine.

6 Q. Methionine?

7 A. Methionine.

8 Q. Methionine?

9 A. -neen. Yeah.

10 Q. Thank you.

11 "...through the methionine synthase in a
12 consequent increase in the plasma level of
13 homocysteine."

14 Do you see that?

15 A. I do.

16 Q. And the functional deficiency that
17 Dr. Calvert is referring to is a deficiency in
18 functional folate as opposed to folic acid.
19 Correct?

20 MR. GROSSMAN: Object to the form of
21 the question.

22 A. Wait. I'm not sure what you asked.
23 Please restate it.

24 BY MR. GABRIC:

25 Q. The functional deficiency in folate

1 that Dr. Calvert is referring to here on Page 8,
2 he's talking about a deficiency in functional
3 folate, not folic acid. Correct?

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Same objection.

5 A. Well, they're related. I mean, in the
6 sense that if you have a folic acid deficient
7 diet, you're going to have a deficiency in
8 functional folate.

9 Q. And he's referring to functional
10 folate, a deficiency in functional folate in this
11 passage. Correct?

12 A. Yeah. I'm not exactly sure what he
13 means by that. I think he means that a
14 deficiency that affects the various aspects of
15 folic acid metabolism in people.

16 Q. Can you pull out your trial testimony?

17 A. Yeah.

18 Q. We'll go to Page 1299.

19 (Witness complies.)

20 A. Mm-hmm.

21 Q. And starting at Page -- I'm sorry,
22 Line 20 --

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. -- and this is in reference to the
25 Calvert paper:

1 "QUESTION: He talks about, 'Thus, any
2 functional deficiency, either in B12 or folate,
3 will result in reduction in the flux through
4 the...'" -- how do you pronounce that again?

5 A. Methionine.

6 Q. Methionine. I'm going to have a
7 problem with that one.

8 "'...methionine synthase and consequent
9 increase in plasma level and homocysteine,'
10 right?"

11 A. Mm-hmm.

12 "ANSWER: Right.

13 "QUESTION: And there he's talking about the
14 functional folates as you were talking about
15 earlier, not folic acid, right?

16 "ANSWER: Well, it says functional
17 deficiency either in B12 or folate, yeah.

18 "QUESTION: When you have a functional
19 deficiency, you're talking about a deficiency in
20 the functional folate?"

21 "ANSWER: The folate. Right."

22 Did you give those answers to those
23 questions?

24 A. Yeah.

25 Q. And you stand by that testimony.

1 Right?

2 A. Well, yeah. I suppose, I'm not sure
3 exactly what it means, but I do stand by it.

4 Q. And that's how one of ordinary skill in
5 the art in June of 1999 would interpret that
6 passage in Calvert. Correct?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 A. I wish you would actually state what
10 you're trying to say about folate deficiency,
11 functional deficiency. What -- what is it you're
12 trying to say?

13 Q. Doctor, I get to ask the questions
14 here.

15 A. Yeah. But I'm afraid I don't -- I'm
16 not fully understanding your point here.

17 Q. Now, on Page 8, Dr. Calvert notes that
18 a functional folate deficiency can result from
19 not having enough Vitamin B12. Correct?

20 A. Yeah. It's a functional deficiency in
21 the reduced folate pool. Yes.

22 Q. And the functional deficiency in the
23 reduced folate pool can cause homocysteine levels
24 to go up. Correct?

25 A. Yes. That's right.

1 Q. And then on Page 9, Dr. Calvert --

2 A. Actually, it's a deficiency of
3 5-methyltetrahydrofolate. That's the required
4 cofactor.

5 Q. And that deficiency -- I'm sorry.

6 Now, on Page 9, the next page of the paper,
7 at the very top below the figure, Dr. Calvert
8 reports "the measurement of pretreatment plasma
9 homocysteine has proved to be a sensitive way of
10 predicting the toxicity of MTA."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. And MTA is pemetrexed?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And he cites to Footnote 17. And
16 that's -- that's one of the Niyikiza abstracts we
17 talked about earlier. Correct?

18 A. That's right.

19 Q. And thus Dr. Calvert, in his paper, is
20 suggesting to a person of ordinary skill in the
21 art, as of June of 1999, that a deficiency in
22 either functional folate or B12 could result in
23 high levels of homocysteine. Right?

24 A. Right.

25 Q. And so the -- now, the Figure 8

1 illustration, do you understand what Dr. Calvert
2 is trying to convey to a person of ordinary skill
3 in the art in 1999, what he's trying to
4 illustrate here?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. What is he trying to illustrate?

7 A. Which figure are you talking about?

8 Q. I'm sorry. Let me ask you a different
9 way.

10 What would Figure 8 on Page 9 --

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. What is -- what is this figure
13 telling one of ordinary skill in the art in June
14 of 1999?

15 A. The reduction in the pool of
16 5-methyltetrahydrofolate will impair methionine
17 synthesis. And it will lead -- well, that's
18 fine.

19 Q. And that leads to elevated homocysteine
20 levels?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And do you -- is this an accurate
23 illustration?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And this Figure 8 also illustrates to

1 one of ordinary skill in the art that a B12
2 deficiency can also result in increased
3 homocysteine levels. Correct?

4 A. That's right.

5 Q. And that's how one of ordinary skill in
6 the art would understand this diagram --

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. -- in June 1999?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. I'm going to show -- I'm done with that
11 one, Doctor.

12 I'm going to show you what are Lilly
13 Exhibits -- I'm sorry, 2063 and 2064.

14 (Exhibit 2063 incorporated by
15 reference.)

16 (Exhibit 2064 incorporated by
17 reference.)

18 BY MR. GABRIC:

19 Q. And these are the Zervos -- is that how
20 you pronounce it?

21 A. Zervos.

22 Q. Zervos abstract.

23 A. It's a Greek name, yeah.

24 Q. I figured out that much.

25 And you cite these abstracts in your

1 declaration.

2 You've seen these abstracts before?

3 A. I do see the abstract, yes.

4 Q. You're familiar with these abstracts?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. You cite them in your declaration?

7 A. I cited them.

8 Q. And these are from 1997 time frame?

9 A. Yes. September 1997.

10 Q. Okay. So these are before the Niyikiza
11 abstracts. Correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. So we'll just -- I'll go with 2063 for
14 now.

15 Does Doctor, I don't know if he's a doctor,
16 I'm assuming so, does the Zervos abstract report
17 to one of ordinary skill in the art how elevated
18 homocysteine levels had to be to be -- well, let
19 me strike that.

20 Does he explain what he means by folate
21 deficiency in here to one of ordinary skill in
22 the art?

23 A. No. He just says that the elevated
24 homocysteine and cystathionine in normal MMA
25 levels. That's the way -- I guess that's his

1 definition of it.

2 Q. So we don't know what the homocysteine
3 levels were?

4 A. No.

5 Q. So we don't know if they were high,
6 normal or --

7 A. No.

8 Q. And the study of 2063 involved 116
9 patients. Is that correct? I'm sorry.

10 A. 118.

11 Q. 118.

12 Now, he doesn't state -- well, I guess
13 he's -- he's observing, what, 11 patients that
14 he's identified as folate deficient under some
15 definition he hasn't reported?

16 A. He said that there were 11 patients
17 that had high homocysteine and high cystathionine
18 and normal MMA.

19 Q. Okay. And so he's looking at 11
20 patients that had high homocysteine and normal
21 MMA but he hasn't defined what those homocysteine
22 and MMA levels are. Correct?

23 A. He hasn't given you the data.

24 Q. Okay. And does he address whether
25 there's any toxicity in the other, what, 107

1 patients that he did not label as folate
2 deficient?

3 A. No, not in this abstract. No.

4 Q. So we don't know how many, if any, of
5 these other patients manifested toxicity?

6 A. That's right.

7 Q. And we certainly don't know the MMA
8 levels and the homocysteine levels of those other
9 107 or so patients?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. Now, Doctor -- or the Zervos abstract,
12 Exhibit 2063, at the very bottom, reports -- the
13 last three lines -- "from this data, we would
14 conclude that functional folate status may be a
15 reliable prognostic indicator of hematologic
16 toxicity in patients treated with LY231514."

17 A. Mm-hmm.

18 Q. Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And that's pemetrexed?

21 A. That's right.

22 Q. And that's how one of ordinary skill in
23 the art would understand him to be reporting in
24 June of 1999?

25 A. Right.

1 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art
2 would understand -- he further says that "further
3 investigation is warranted to support this
4 conclusion." Correct?

5 A. Right.

6 Q. And take the time you need, but
7 Exhibits 2063 and 2064, I think the number of
8 patients tested was 118 versus 116, but the
9 substance is generally -- the study is generally
10 the same?

11 A. Mm-hmm. Yes.

12 Q. Yeah.

13 A. Although one has 11 patients who had
14 functional folate deficiency, however he defines
15 it, and the other one only had 8.

16 Q. And correct me if I'm wrong, but one of
17 ordinary skill in the art would understand that
18 he did two -- two studies that were similarly
19 structured?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. That's --

22 A. This study came after this study
23 (indicating).

24 Q. Okay. Which one came after? What
25 exhibit?

1 A. The one with 118 patients.

2 Q. Okay. So he did a first study with 116
3 patients?

4 A. Then he added two patients.

5 Q. He added two more?

6 A. Well, that's 116 and 118.

7 Q. Okay. So it's cumulative. He just did
8 two more --

9 A. Yes. That's right.

10 Q. -- and updated his work?

11 A. That's right.

12 Q. That's what I was trying to understand.
13 And one of ordinary skill in the art, that
14 would be their understanding in June of 1999?

15 A. Yes.

16 MR. GABRIC: I show you what's been
17 marked as Exhibit 1028.

18 (Exhibit 1028 incorporated by
19 reference.)

20 BY MR. GABRIC:

21 Q. And for the record, this is the Tisman
22 abstract. In the upper right-hand corner.

23 A. Got it.

24 Q. Okay. And this is an abstract you cite
25 in your declaration. Correct?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. This abstract reports on the study
3 involving -- I'm going to ask your help.
4 5-dash --

5 A. What, 5-fluorouracil. 5-fluorouracil.

6 Q. Thank you.

7 A. We call it "5-FU" for short.

8 Q. 5-FU. Okay.

9 A. 5-FU.

10 Q. All right.

11 A. It makes it easier.

12 Q. The neighborhood I hang out, "FU" has a
13 different meaning.

14 A. I know. Unfortunate. It's got a five
15 in front of it. That's important.

16 Q. It's an important five.

17 MR. GROSSMAN: Try to keep things clean
18 here.

19 MR. GABRIC: I'm just trying to keep it
20 light.

21 BY MR. GABRIC:

22 Q. Would one of ordinary skill in the
23 art -- my colleague just pointed out to me
24 there's two Tisman abstracts on this page.

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And I want to focus on the one in the
2 middle on the right-hand side.

3 A. Got it.

4 Q. Okay. We're on the same page?

5 A. I got it.

6 Q. Okay. Now, would one of ordinary skill
7 in the art in June 1999 understand that 5-FU was
8 a TS inhibitor?

9 A. Yes. It's a very different TS
10 inhibitor than the antifolates.

11 Q. But a TS inhibitor, nonetheless?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And you don't -- it's your view that
14 5-FU is not an antifolate. Correct?

15 A. It isn't. It's a pro-folate. Because
16 it requires folic acid to bind to its target.
17 And I've been very involved in this research.
18 And I write chapters about it. I'd be happy to
19 explain it. But it's very different than the
20 antifolates, which they bind to a separate site
21 and compete with the folate.

22 Q. And do you have an understanding of --
23 actually, the '209 patent, actually, I believe
24 refers to 5-FU as an antifolate, though.

25 A. Yes. That's unfortunate because

1 they -- I don't know who wrote the patent, but
2 they apparently didn't understand what it was.

3 Q. Okay. So that's -- that was incorrect
4 in the patent.

5 A. Yes. I think a person of ordinary
6 skill would recognize 5-FU is not an antifolate.
7 If you look at textbooks of pharmacology, it's
8 always -- it's considered in a separate chapter.
9 It's a pyrimidine antagonist.

10 Q. And if I understand your opinion from
11 your declaration, it's your view that one of
12 ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999 would
13 not find this Tisman reference particularly
14 relevant because of discoveries that took place
15 between 1985 and 1999 regarding how the folate
16 pathway works?

17 A. Well, this requires a little
18 dissertation, I guess, if you want to go through
19 that. But in the early 1980s, a woman in Hakala,
20 at Buffalo, Roswell Park, showed that she could
21 enhance 5-FU activity by adding folates.

22 And the reason for that is something that I
23 work on a lot and that is that the very tight
24 binding of 5-FU to its target, thymidylate
25 synthase, requires a reduced folate cofactor. It

1 actually requires a folate. And when you give a
2 folate to a patient, you get a better response,
3 because you're allowing the anti-pyrimidine to
4 bind to its active site and form -- it's a very
5 tight complex. It's in some circumstance,
6 irreversible complex.

7 And that's very different than the way the
8 antifolates work at that site, at TS. The
9 antifolates work by competing with the folic acid
10 cofactor from binding to the -- to the site. So
11 the physiologic reaction is a folate becomes the
12 donor to uracil and a folate is required for
13 activity and the antifolates interrupt that.

14 With 5-FU, the anti -- the folates, the
15 physiologic folates, are required for the binding
16 of 5-FU. In the absence of folates 5-FU won't --
17 won't bind tightly to its target.

18 Q. Thank you, Doctor.

19 If could you turn to your declaration,
20 Paragraph 176.

21 A. Sure.

22 Q. Your declaration, not your testimony.

23 A. Oh. I have to find that.

24 Q. Not your trial testimony. It's the
25 thick document, probably towards the bottom.

1 A. It's on the bottom here somewhere.

2 Q. It's a thick one.

3 A. Got it. 176.

4 Q. 176.

5 A. Wait a minute. This has only got 133
6 pages in it.

7 Q. It's on Page 111. It's Paragraph 176
8 on Page 111.

9 A. Got it. Okay.

10 Q. You make a statement here. I just want
11 to explore it a little bit.

12 A. Okay.

13 Q. You say, "The POSA, P-O-S-A, person of
14 ordinary skill in the art, would recognize that
15 mechanisms of folate transport were the subject
16 of later, but pre-1999, work, (including work I
17 personally -- I was personally involved in at the
18 NCI), and to my knowledge there's no indication
19 that such transport is B-12 dependent."

20 Do you see that?

21 A. Yes, I do.

22 Q. Okay. And so I guess what I'm getting
23 at is, one of ordinary skill in the art in 1999
24 time frame, would one of the reasons they would
25 give Tisman little, if any, weight is because it

1 was work done between 1985, when Tisman did his
2 work on the folate pathway, up through 1999.

3 A. Yeah.

4 Q. Is that correct?

5 A. No. It really addresses a different
6 point.

7 Q. Okay. What point are you addressing?

8 A. So he says in here, and the reason he's
9 using B12 with -- with folate in this experiment
10 with 5-FU is that B12 will enhance folate
11 transport. It's in there.

12 Q. Mm-hmm.

13 A. And what I'm saying here is that
14 subsequent work which purified the folate
15 transporters. There were two transporters known
16 at the time. One was the reduced folate
17 transporter, which Ken Cowen cloned, and the
18 folate binding protein or the folate receptor,
19 which my group cloned. Neither group found any
20 evidence that there was a B12 binding site on
21 these proteins.

22 Q. Okay. So work subsequently --

23 A. So we didn't think it was transport.

24 What I -- my personal interpretation is
25 these earlier experiments, that when you add B12

1 to a folate in a cell culture system you see an
2 elevation of reduced folates which is due to the
3 flux of 5-methyltetrahydrofolate through that
4 pathway which it promotes.

5 Q. So if I understand you correctly, a
6 person of ordinary skill in the art could read an
7 article or reading an article could change over
8 time based on work that was done since the time
9 of the article?

10 A. Yeah. At the time this was done, it
11 was a very limited understanding of transport.
12 He claims it's -- that he added it to enhance
13 transport. It probably didn't enhance transport.
14 What it did is enhance the metabolism to a
15 functional folate. But, you know, there's no way
16 of my knowing that.

17 Q. Now, in the June 1999 time frame,
18 looking at pemetrexed, would they -- would they
19 consider pemetrexed reference -- prior art
20 references to be more relevant than other
21 references -- other antifolate references?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
23 the question.

24 A. I'm not quite sure what you mean by
25 that. Relevant to what?

1 BY MR. GABRIC:

2 Q. Well, let's look at the impact of folic
3 acid pretreatment on toxicity of pemetrexed. All
4 right?

5 Would one skilled in the art be more
6 interested in references that discuss that
7 concept, in the context of pemetrexed, than they
8 would be with respect to references to discuss
9 other antifolates and toxicity?

10 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
11 the question.

12 A. Well, my answer would be I think you
13 would take the body of evidence about folates and
14 antifolates into account. There's a lot of work
15 done with methotrexate, obviously, because it was
16 an approved drug and we were using it in
17 patients. We had a very strong reason to try to
18 understand that relationship between folates and
19 methotrexate.

20 It would certainly be most pertinent to do
21 the experiments with pemetrexed itself. But
22 we're talking about actually having data.
23 There's a lot of speculation in papers about what
24 might happen or what might not happen. But
25 actually having data, specific data to that point

1 would be very valuable.

2 Q. And in June of 1999 would one of
3 ordinary skill in the art understand that
4 methotrexate is not a TS inhibitor?

5 A. No. I actually did those experiments.
6 Those are really important experiments.

7 Methotrexate is converted to a
8 polyglutamate. In its primary form, the parent
9 drug has a very low KM or KI for the -- for the
10 enzyme. But as it's polyglutamated, it increases
11 its affinity tenfold for every polyglutamate that
12 is added. And it does eventually become an
13 inhibitor of TS.

14 Now how important that is in terms of drug
15 resistance, we don't know. Most of the drug
16 resistance data indicates that its primary effect
17 is on dihydrofolate reductase, but I think that
18 question has never been settled. But there's no
19 question that methotrexate is a TS inhibitor.

20 Q. Thank you.

21 All right. I think I'm done with 5-FU.

22 A. It's -- it's a difficult drug. It's an
23 important drug, though. It's done a lot of good.

24 MR. GROSSMAN: Dr. Chabner, do you want
25 to take a break or keep going?

1 THE WITNESS: Ten more minutes. Okay.

2 MR. GABRIC: Fair.

3 MR. GROSSMAN: If you're moving to
4 another.

5 MR. GABRIC: This would be less than
6 ten minutes. So we might as well knock one out
7 of the way and we'll take a break.

8 THE WITNESS: Absolutely.

9 MR. GABRIC: The smaller this pile
10 gets, the better off we are.

11 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

12 (Exhibit 1033 incorporated by
13 reference.)

14 BY MR. GABRIC:

15 Q. I'm going to show you what's been
16 marked as Exhibit 1033 in this proceeding.

17 For the record, this is European patent
18 application 0595005. And you discuss this patent
19 application in your declaration. Right?

20 A. Yes, sir.

21 Q. Okay. Do you know when is the first
22 time you became aware of this document?

23 A. I imagine it was through my contacts
24 with the legal team for Lilly.

25 Q. Okay. The legal team in connection

1 with this matter?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. So it would have been within the last
4 year?

5 A. Well, we've been working on this quite
6 a while. No, it's not the last year.

7 Q. Yeah. To be fair with you, and if I
8 get this wrong, I'm sure you'll correct me. I'm
9 not so sure that the 005 application was at issue
10 in the District Court litigation.

11 MR. GROSSMAN: It was an issue, as
12 cited by Teva's counsel.

13 MR. GABRIC: It was.

14 BY MR. GABRIC:

15 Q. Okay. All right. So in connection
16 with the District Court litigation you became
17 aware of it?

18 A. Yeah. Right. So that's three or four
19 years, actually.

20 Q. Three or four years ago or so?

21 Okay. Now, Exhibit 1033, what this
22 reference does is it instructs one of ordinary
23 skill in the art, as of June 1999, if you want to
24 control your homocysteine levels, you can treat
25 with a combination of B12 and folic acid.

1 Correct?

2 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
3 the question.

4 A. Please restate it.

5 Q. Yeah. The Exhibit 1033, this EPO --

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. -- application, the title is
8 "Pharmaceutical Preparations for Lowering
9 Homocysteine Levels Containing Vitamin B6, folic
10 acid and B12." Correct?

11 A. Right.

12 Q. And you've reviewed this reference.
13 Right?

14 A. Right.

15 Q. And what this reference, at a high
16 level, teaches of one of ordinary skill in the
17 art, is if you're interested in controlling your
18 homocysteine levels, you can do so by using a
19 combination of Vitamin B12 and folic acid.
20 Correct?

21 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
22 the question.

23 A. Well, I think that's simplifying it.
24 It's -- it's saying that, you know, if you want
25 to deal with the presumed toxicity of

1 homocysteine on the cardiovascular system, that's
2 mentioned as the primary problem, myocardial and
3 cerebral infarction, that you can use a
4 combination of these vitamins to prevent that.
5 And it really doesn't consider the special case
6 of cancer, where these vitamins are required for
7 cell proliferation. So it just considers this
8 more general case. And in internal medicine,
9 homocysteine levels are primarily the concern
10 of -- of cardiovascular people.

11 Q. Can you turn to Page 11, Line 20, of
12 Exhibit 1033.

13 A. Mm-hmm.

14 (Witness complies.)

15 Q. And at Line 20, what this document
16 reference says is, "Furthermore, applicant has
17 surprisingly found that for purposes of
18 controlling blood homocysteine levels, the
19 combination in accordance with the invention of
20 PL, folate and Vitamin B12 reduces advantageous
21 effects" and he goes on.

22 Do you see that?

23 A. I do.

24 Q. All right. So one of ordinary skill in
25 the art in June of 1999, if they were interested

1 in controlling blood homocysteine levels, what
2 this reference tells them that you can do that
3 with a combination of Vitamin B12 and folic acid.
4 Correct?

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
6 the question.

7 A. It says that. That's -- that's true.

8 Q. And are you aware of any therapeutic
9 benefit to elevated homocysteine levels?

10 A. Any therapeutic benefit?

11 Q. Benefit.

12 A. Why would you -- no, I'm not. I'm not
13 sure anybody would consciously elevate
14 homocysteine levels.

15 Oh, I can think of one instance, with
16 methotrexate, you know, there's a therapeutic
17 benefit to methotrexate, it has nothing to do
18 with homocysteine.

19 Q. Right. But somebody is not going to go
20 out of their way as far as you're aware of --

21 A. Infusing homocysteine?

22 Q. -- to raise their homocysteine levels?

23 A. Not really. No.

24 MR. GABRIC: This is a good time.

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 12:31.

1 We're off the record.

2 (Lunch recess was taken.)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 1:25.

4 We're back on the record.

5 BY MR. GABRIC:

6 Q. Welcome back, Doctor. I'm going to
7 show you what's been marked as Exhibit 1032 in
8 these proceedings.

9 (Sandoz Exhibit 1032
10 incorporated by reference.)

11 MR. GABRIC: For the record, this is
12 the Carrasco paper or document, whatever you want
13 to call it.

14 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel.

15 A. It's a letter to the editor, actually.

16 Q. Okay. That's fine.

17 MR. GROSSMAN: I'm going to object to
18 this as not being prior art.

19 MR. GABRIC: Noted.

20 Q. And you address this letter in your
21 declaration. Correct?

22 A. I did.

23 Q. Okay. I just have a couple of
24 questions about it. This is a -- I guess a
25 letter that a doctor sent to -- about an

1 experience they had with a patient on
2 methotrexate?

3 A. The -- yes. The patient is on a --
4 actually, on a multidrug regimen. Methotrexate,
5 I think it was adriamycin. I can't remember what
6 else. Being treated for leukemia.

7 Q. Right. And this physician treated this
8 particular patient with a combination of folic
9 acid and Vitamin B12. Correct?

10 A. Yes. The combination was treated for
11 what they thought was acute megaloblastic anemia,
12 which was something unrelated to the original
13 disease, which was treated with methotrexate. So
14 it was sort of like, well, look what happened to
15 this patient. We should give him treatment for
16 his megaloblastic anemia. It's a very strange
17 case. Yes. And they did.

18 Q. So this patient was on a regimen of
19 methotrexate, was suffering from some forms of
20 toxicity and -- is that correct?

21 A. The treatment was given for
22 megaloblastic anemia, which was not something
23 that necessarily is related to methotrexate. I
24 think it's just something that occurred as a
25 second diagnosis.

1 Q. Okay. And so this patient had -- had
2 this condition that you referred to while they
3 were also being treated with methotrexate for
4 cancer?

5 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
6 the question.

7 A. So that patient was treated with
8 methotrexate and leucovorin rescue on day 14
9 after this treatment, they found a low platelet
10 count and a high mean corpuscular volume and a
11 low reticulocyte count and decided that he had a
12 megaloblastic anemia and gave B12 and folic acid.
13 I don't know if they gave him folic acid or not.
14 I guess that was part of the regimen. Yeah.
15 Folic acid.

16 Q. Yeah. If you go to --

17 A. Fourteen days. So this is sort of like
18 something that happened after the treatment. He
19 wasn't being treated to rescue the methotrexate.

20 Q. Okay. And I just want to get the
21 sequence of events, as far as one of ordinary
22 skill in the art would understand --

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. -- from this letter.

25 So this is a patient that was being treated

1 with methotrexate for their cancer, and at some
2 point after the methotrexate treatment, some days
3 after, they were then administered folic acid and
4 B12 to deal with this other condition that was
5 unrelated to the cancer?

6 A. That's right. That's right.

7 Q. All right. And did this physician
8 anywhere in this letter express any concern that
9 the administration of Vitamin B12 or folic acid,
10 for that matter, would somehow undo the
11 methotrexate treatment?

12 A. He didn't. I'm not sure why he did
13 this, in the sense that his B12 level was normal.
14 But that's what he chose to do.

15 (Sandoz Exhibit 1023
16 incorporated by reference.)

17 BY MR. GABRIC:

18 Q. Okay. I'm done with that, Doctor.
19 Okay. I'm going to show you what has been marked
20 as Exhibit 1023 in these proceedings. Once
21 again, I'm not so sure how to pronounce the first
22 name, the author's name.

23 A. Arsenyan.

24 Q. Arsenyan. Thank you. And you discuss
25 this paper in your declaration as well. Correct?

1 A. Mm-hmm.

2 Q. And this is a mouse study that Arsenyan
3 did?

4 A. It's a series of mouse tumors. Not all
5 of it is a mouse study. No.

6 Q. Okay. Were the mice -- there was mice
7 in the study that were injected with tumors.
8 Right?

9 A. Right. But there was also cell line --
10 I thought there was some cell line work in here.
11 No. I guess that's not right. They're all
12 transplanted tumors.

13 Q. Sort of what Worzalla did. He
14 transplanted tumors into his mice.

15 A. Yeah. Not the same tumors.

16 Q. And this paper was published in 1978.
17 Correct?

18 A. Right. Well, it said 1978 it was
19 submitted. I'm not sure when it was published.
20 Oh, it's October of '78. Yeah.

21 Q. If you go to the bottom --

22 A. Right. It's October of '78.

23 Q. Is that '78 or 1979?

24 A. Right.

25 Q. So October '78 it was published?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. Okay. And the mice in this study were
3 treated with methotrexate. Right?

4 A. Well, the first study is treating them
5 with just methylcobalamin. That's Table 1.

6 Q. Right.

7 A. And then Table 2 takes it further, and
8 he treats with combinations of methotrexate and
9 cobalamin.

10 Q. The antifolate that is the subject of
11 this paper is methotrexate?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. All right. And you've published
14 extensively on methotrexate. Correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And you've never published -- none of
17 your published papers reference this study of
18 Exhibit 1023. Correct?

19 A. You know, I can't be sure about that
20 because I published so many different things.
21 For example, we did a whole series of reviews
22 from 1980 to 1996 where we viewed a lot of other
23 things. And I may not have referenced it in the
24 book, but I was the editor. But I can't be sure
25 that it wasn't in there. I -- I don't recall

1 using this as a -- as a reference, if that's what
2 you're asking.

3 Q. And this work in Exhibit 1023, this was
4 the result of a collaboration with some Russian
5 researchers. Is that correct?

6 A. It wasn't a collaboration with me
7 personally. It was with the National Cancer
8 Institute. The developmental therapeutics
9 program in which we provided some reagents for
10 them.

11 Q. And "we" being the National Cancer
12 Institute?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Were you personally involved at all in
15 this collaboration?

16 A. I was the director of the division of
17 cancer treatment; not at this time, although I
18 was involved in the Russian collaboration at this
19 time as a representative of NCI. I went to
20 Russia in 1976, actually, the first time, and met
21 a number of their researchers. I don't remember
22 ever meeting this guy or any of the people on the
23 paper.

24 Q. And did this collaboration, did it
25 involve other work aside from the work --

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. -- that's reported here?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. So were you aware of the work
5 that's reported in Exhibit 1023, contemporaneous
6 with the time it was taking place?

7 A. You know, I was aware of aspects of it.
8 For example, one of our people who was very
9 instrumental in the collaboration was a guy named
10 Abe Golding, who had done a lot of work on
11 methotrexate, and I have a feeling he must have
12 been involved with this as an instigator of some
13 of this work. There's a subsequent paper which
14 was done that cited Sofyina where, again, there
15 were compounds provided by the NCI.

16 Q. Now, as we discussed, the antifolate
17 that was the subject of this paper is
18 methotrexate. Right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. And in Table 2, it refers to
21 pretreating with methylcobalamin.

22 A. B12.

23 Q. B12?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Well, is -- is -- isn't B12 cobalamin?

1 A. Well, the form that's given, B12 for
2 people, is cyanocobalamin. It's converted
3 metabolically to methylcobalamin. So you could
4 use methylcobalamin instead, but it's all B12.

5 Q. But it's methylcobalamin, not
6 cyanocobalamin?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. And for a person of ordinary skill in
9 the art to conclude that the results would be the
10 same with -- as reported in this paper with
11 cyanocobalamin, they'd actually have to run the
12 tests with cyanocobalamin. Right?

13 A. Right. Although you never can be quite
14 sure. I'm not sure what the source of all the
15 cobalamins were here. So you're right, you'd
16 have to do the experiment. It would likely turn
17 out the same, but I'm not sure.

18 Q. And with the mice -- I'm looking at
19 Table 2 -- that were pretreated with the
20 methylcobalamin, they had an increase in lifetime
21 by a couple of days. Is that correct?

22 A. Wait a minute. You better repeat that
23 question.

24 Q. Yeah. I'm looking at Table 2.

25 A. Yes. Which line?

1 Q. The -- I'm looking at increase in
2 lifetime of animals --

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. -- percent.

5 A. And which -- which --

6 Q. I mis- --

7 A. Which -- which line?

8 Q. Yeah. Let's look at -- I misread it.
9 So I'm glad you asked.

10 A. Yeah. Go ahead.

11 Q. Yeah. It reports here that for the
12 mice on the methylcobalamin pretreatment with
13 methotrexate experienced a 21 percent increase in
14 lifetime versus those that weren't pretreated.

15 A. Let me see. Yeah. It's -- it's --
16 it's 21 percent increase in lifespan compared to
17 those treated with methotrexate alone, I believe.

18 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art in
19 June of 1999, looking at this document, would
20 understand that. Correct?

21 A. Well, what they would understand is
22 it's not a statistically significant difference.

23 Q. And they would -- whether statistical
24 or not, they would understand that this reports a
25 21 percent increase in lifetime?

1 A. Usually we want statistics in our
2 experiments. So it -- the other thing that's
3 notable about that is that it's -- it prevented
4 the inhibition of growth of the tumor by
5 methotrexate. If you compare that last line to
6 the first line, methotrexate inhibited on the
7 first and second day, 94 percent, and the
8 combination of pretreatment with methylcobalamin
9 plus methotrexate led to an increase in size of
10 36 percent. So there's a marked difference.

11 Apparently by the time the animals died,
12 there was no significant difference in their --
13 in the outcome. That's hard to explain. I
14 really am puzzled by that, because if you get a
15 stimulation of growth in the first seven or eight
16 days, why wasn't there an increase in lifespan?
17 But it is a nonstatistically significant
18 difference. So maybe -- who knows. I don't know
19 what they showed. They don't give other data to
20 help you.

21 Q. But the authors went to the trouble in
22 Table 2 to report this 21 percent increase in
23 lifespan. Correct?

24 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
25 the question.

1 A. They did go to the trouble. Yes.

2 Q. Okay.

3 (Discussion off the record.)

4 Q. So, now, for the mice that were just on
5 methylcobalamin, there was no increase in
6 lifespan whatsoever, or 0 percent. Right?

7 A. Pardon? I was looking at --

8 Q. I'm in Table 2.

9 A. Okay. So what were you saying?

10 Q. So the mice that were treated with
11 methylcobalamin alone, they experienced no
12 increase in lifespan. 0 percent?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And the mice that were treated --
15 pretreated with methylcobalamin followed by
16 methotrexate, they experienced a 21 percent
17 increase in lifespan. Correct?

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
19 the question.

20 A. Right.

21 Q. So there is a statistical difference
22 between the --

23 A. Which one?

24 Q. -- methylcobalamin-alone mice and the
25 mice that --

1 A. I don't think you can draw that
2 conclusion.

3 Q. You don't -- 0 percent increase in
4 lifetime versus 21 percent?

5 A. No. But, look, look at the p-values
6 here. Do you know what a p-value means? I
7 shouldn't be asking you questions. But that is a
8 measure of statistical significance. And there's
9 no -- oh, wait a minute. No, but it's -- the
10 comparison is relative to methotrexate alone.
11 It's not to cobalamin.

12 Q. Right. Okay.

13 A. So there is no -- there is no
14 comparison there.

15 Q. I'm going to show you what we've --
16 what's been marked as Lilly Exhibit 2041.

17 (Lilly Exhibit 2041 incorporated
18 by reference.)

19 A. Sure.

20 Q. And I believe this is the Sophyna --
21 have I got that right? Sophyna paper.

22 A. You got it.

23 Q. All right. And you discuss this paper
24 in your declaration, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And if you go to Page 16.

2 A. Sixteen?

3 Q. Yeah. The lower right-hand corner,
4 it's Lilly Exhibit 2041. Page 16. Just for the
5 record, what I believe this exhibit purports to
6 be is a Russian language version of the paper
7 with an English language translation that Lilly
8 had done.

9 A. That's right.

10 Q. But the Russian's version, the Russian
11 language version did contain an English language
12 abstract. Correct?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And that's on Page 16 of this exhibit.
15 Correct?

16 A. That's right.

17 Q. And if I understand your opinion
18 correctly, where it says, "the effect of
19 methylcobalamin" in the summary --

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- the reference to methylcobalamin,
22 that's a typographical error?

23 A. Yes.

24 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

25 A. It should be methylcobalamin analogs,

1 which showed synergy with methotrexate. When you
2 use methylcobalamin alone, it's caused tumor
3 stimulation, and I couldn't find anywhere in the
4 paper where it said methotrexate with
5 methylcobalamin caused enhancement. I could find
6 plenty of areas where it showed enhancement with
7 methylcobalamin analogs.

8 Q. So we're referring to the last sentence
9 of the abstract --

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. -- which says, "The most effective
12 inhibition of tumor growth in the longer survival
13 of the animals were achieved in combined
14 application of methylcobalamin with
15 methotrexate" --

16 A. Right.

17 Q. -- etc.

18 A. Right.

19 Q. You think one of ordinary skill in the
20 art would understand --

21 A. It should be cobalamin analogs.

22 Q. So one of skill in the art would
23 understand it to be a typographical error?

24 A. Well, I would hope so, if they look at
25 data.

1 Q. And that's a fairly material
2 typographical error --

3 A. It is.

4 Q. -- right?

5 A. Well, Russians aren't perfect --

6 Q. Okay. Would one of skill --

7 A. -- despite what Donald Trump says.

8 No. We looked at this carefully, because it
9 seems to me, you know, totally inconsistent with
10 what's in the paper. And if you look in the
11 paper, the various experiments that were done,
12 there's nothing here that I could find that shows
13 methotrexate with methylcobalamin causing
14 enhanced activity, antitumor activity. It's all
15 with these various analogs, which are inhibitory.

16 Q. If one of ordinary skill in the art was
17 made aware -- let's assume an English-speaking
18 one of ordinary skill in the art -- that this was
19 a typographical error, would that cause them to
20 question the accuracy of the other data in this
21 paper?

22 A. Well, it might, you know, but I think
23 that they do give the data. So, you know, it
24 might. But whoever translated, you know, I don't
25 know who that was. It could have been -- it

1 could have been that one point of inaccuracy.
2 But the data actually is pretty consistent in the
3 paper. And I think that's what is important.

4 Q. And if we assume this is a
5 typographical error and it's referring to -- I'm
6 sorry. Strike that.

7 A. The analogs.

8 Q. Strike that. And I believe Sophyna is
9 also -- the antifolate that's the subject of this
10 paper is methotrexate?

11 A. That's true. Actually, if you look at
12 the paper itself, there is a nice paragraph which
13 says, "The increase in tumor growth retardation
14 in the animals' lifespan was noted with a
15 combined exposure to methylcobalamin,
16 chloroplatinate," which is an analog, "and the
17 quinone derivatives, the NCI drug. Given the
18 amplified action methotrexate when used in
19 combination with these analogs and methionine and
20 synthase inhibitor, we performed combination
21 experiments in mice with -- using all three
22 inhibitors." And that's shown in Table 3. I
23 guess it shows the same thing there.

24 Q. And cyanocobalamin is not the topic of
25 this paper?

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to form of the
2 question.

3 A. Well, yeah. No. It's one of the
4 active B12 forms. There are multiple active B12
5 forms. Yes. I doubt if the result would have
6 been any different with the other form. But you
7 never can be sure. I mean, you know, I don't --
8 I'm not absolutely sure.

9 Q. I show you what's been marked as
10 Exhibit 1017 in the Neptune proceedings.

11 MR. GABRIC: Oh, I'm sorry. I've got
12 to mark that.

13 MR. PERLMAN: Wait. Before you do
14 that, you have to give it a number for your
15 proceeding or --

16 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. That's what we're
17 going to do. May I have that back real
18 quickly, Doctor?

19 THE WITNESS: Sure.

20 MR. GABRIC: I've got to dot my Is and
21 cross my Ts.

22 MR. PERLMAN: It's a massive disaster
23 over there.

24 MR. GABRIC: Thank you. I'm going to
25 mark as Exhibit 1069, which is a paper by Allen.

1 Ask if you've seen that document before.

2 (Article entitled "Diagnosis of
3 Cobalamin Deficiency I: Usefulness of
4 Serum Methymalonic Acid and Total
5 Homocysteine Concentrations" marked Exhibit
6 1069.)

7 A. I guess I have. You know, I certainly
8 know the document. I don't know what -- I can't
9 remember exactly in what context, what part of
10 this trial. But I have seen it. I know the
11 people that did it.

12 Q. And if you go to Page 93 --

13 A. Got it.

14 Q. -- the first full sentence, it says,
15 "Approximately 95 percent of these Cbl
16 deficient" -- I think that's B12 deficient?

17 A. Mm-hmm.

18 Q. -- "had elevations of serum MMA,
19 methylmalonic acid."

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. And so one of ordinary skill in
22 the art in June of 1999 reading this paper would
23 understand that approximately 5 percent of those
24 Vitamin 12 deficient would not have elevated MMA
25 levels?

1 A. We don't -- we know that they have low
2 cobalamin levels. There's a difference between
3 having low levels and being functionally
4 deficient. You actually brought that point out
5 with the folates and that we were talking about
6 functional folate deficiency.

7 What homocysteine measures is functional
8 deficiency rather than the serum level. And so
9 people concerned with this kind of research, in
10 general, have relied on homocysteine to confirm
11 that there's a functional deficiency.

12 Q. So I just want to make sure I
13 understand something. The -- one of ordinary
14 skill in the art in June of 1999, their takeaway
15 from the Allen paper is that approximately
16 5 percent of those individuals who are Vitamin
17 B12 deficient --

18 A. Are low levels.

19 Q. -- low levels of B12 do not have
20 elevated MMA levels?

21 A. Right.

22 (Lilly Exhibit 2058 incorporated
23 by reference.)

24 BY MR. GABRIC:

25 Q. And I'm going to show you what -- I'm

1 going to show you Lilly 2058. This is the McLean
2 paper that you referred to in your declaration.
3 Do you recognize this?

4 A. I do.

5 Q. And McLean reports on some experiments
6 with cancer cell lines.

7 A. That's right.

8 Q. And McLean does not report any tests on
9 live animals or people. Correct?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Yes, I'm correct?

12 A. Yes. You're --

13 Q. And the -- the study reported in McLean
14 did not involve administering any antifolate or
15 any anticancer agent. Correct?

16 A. Well, I think the intent was that these
17 drugs would become anticancer agents.

18 Q. But he does not report doing tests
19 where he was actually administering any
20 anticancer agents or antifolates to animals or
21 human beings?

22 A. Well, there are cell lines experiments
23 with analogs to see if any of them inhibited cell
24 growth. So -- and these are cancer cell lines,
25 so this is an anticancer experiment.

1 Q. Right. But it's not in a live animal
2 or human being. Correct?

3 A. No. No, it isn't.

4 Q. Now, in the abstract, the end, McLean
5 reports, "These results indicate that
6 modifications of the" -- I think that's
7 "E-position of Cbl...", which is Vitamin 12,
8 "...abolish the ability of Cbl to support cell
9 growth and generate potent inhibitors of
10 Cbl-dependent cell growth."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. I remember, but I can't exactly find
13 it. Oh, yeah. Right. I found it.

14 Q. So this paper reports to one of
15 ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999 that
16 changes to cobalamin compound can have a material
17 effect on the anticancer effect. Correct?

18 A. Yeah. Right. But these are -- let me
19 be -- clarify that. This is not difference
20 between cyanocobalamin and methylcobalamin, if
21 that's what your point is. This is a -- these
22 are structural changes in different parts of the
23 molecule.

24 Q. And those structural changes had a
25 material impact on the effect of that molecule?

1 A. On certain parts of the molecule only.
2 Some were -- were potent. Others weren't.

3 Q. Have you -- you used the term "methyl
4 trap" in your declaration?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Have you ever published any papers on
7 the methyl trap?

8 A. You know, it would be hard for me to
9 say. I'd have to look through a lot of papers to
10 tell. I've published a book in which we discuss
11 it. Yes.

12 Q. Have you -- as you sit here today, can
13 you identify for me any of your publications --

14 A. My personal publications?

15 Q. Yes.

16 -- where the focus was on the methyl trap?

17 A. I have to think about that. Probably
18 not. Not peer-reviewed papers. I published
19 books about -- in which this was discussed. Yes.
20 But I was editor of Goodman and Gilman's, which
21 has a large section on this.

22 Q. So somebody else wrote it and you were
23 the editor?

24 A. I rewrote it.

25 Q. For stylistic changes?

1 A. No. For substance as well. No. I was
2 very involved in that.

3 Q. So can you, as you sit here today,
4 identify any papers that you rewrote that were
5 specific to the methyl trap?

6 A. Probably parts of it. You know, it's
7 hard for me to -- I was a very active editor of
8 this. I was one of three editors of the standard
9 Textbook of Pharmacology. And this was part of
10 my assignment.

11 Q. Now --

12 A. I guess the point is that I do feel I
13 understand this. You know, this is part of my
14 field of expertise.

15 Q. I'm going to show you what's -- I show
16 you Lilly Exhibit 2037.

17 (Lilly Exhibit 2037 incorporated
18 by reference.)

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. And this is a paper you referred to in
21 your declaration. And for the record, it's the
22 Dierkes or Dierkes?

23 A. Dierkes.

24 Q. Dierkes paper. So this is a study that
25 Mr. or Dr. Dierkes is reporting regarding

1 supplementation with B12 to decrease homocysteine
2 and MMA levels?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And if you look at 634, it looks like
5 there was, what, 14 patients that were the
6 subject of this study?

7 A. Thirty-four.

8 Q. Up in the left-hand corner. After
9 supplementation, 13 of 14 patients had serum
10 folate concentrations below the reference limits.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. So this was a 14-patient study. Right?

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. It's a 14-patient study. Correct?

15 A. Right. Well, I'm not sure that those
16 are all the patients they studied. They said
17 after supplementation, 13 of 14 had serum folate
18 levels below the reference limit. So of the
19 group they studied, this subset had it. I
20 think --

21 Q. If you look at the abstract --

22 A. I'd have to look at the abstract to see
23 how many patients they studied, in general.

24 Q. Yeah. On the fourth line it says N=14.
25 I don't know if that helps you.

1 A. Eighty-five patients, they studied.

2 Q. Where are you picking up the 85
3 patients?

4 A. Page 631.

5 Q. Where on 631, Doctor?

6 A. On the right-hand side, under "Subjects
7 and Methods."

8 Q. Okay. Gotcha. Okay. And of those 85,
9 14 had low serum cobalamin levels?

10 A. Right. They're basically studying a
11 group of patients who are on hemodialysis, which
12 really affects a lot of different things in the
13 blood, you know. Do you know what dialysis is?

14 Q. Yes, sir.

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. And on Page 633, if you look at the --
17 right above Figure 2, it says, "although the
18 number of patients is too small to make firm
19 conclusions." Do you see that?

20 A. Where is this? I don't see it, no.

21 Q. Above Figure 2, there's text.

22 A. Oh, yes. About the T allele.

23 Q. So Dierkes is conveying to one skilled
24 in the art that this study is not sufficiently
25 large to draw any firm conclusions?

1 A. Right.

2 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
3 the question.

4 A. I don't know what you're talking about
5 there, actually. It has to do with the T allele
6 of methyltetrahydrofolate reductase.

7 Q. And anywhere in this article by
8 Dierkes, does he refer to -- does he use the
9 phrase "methyl trap"?

10 A. You know, I'd have to read it carefully
11 to know. I don't know. Why?

12 Q. If you can't point to it right now --

13 A. I don't.

14 (Discussion off the record.)

15 Q. Now, in your declaration, you've
16 offered some opinions about one of ordinary skill
17 in the art would look at alternatives other than
18 pretreating with folic acid and Vitamin B12 to
19 address toxicity. Correct?

20 A. That's right.

21 Q. You talk about adjusting the dose and
22 frequency of pemetrexed.

23 A. (Witness nodded.)

24 Q. And you talk about using rescue
25 therapy?

1 A. (Witness nodded.)

2 Q. Or perhaps lowering homocysteine levels
3 with betaine or --

4 A. Betaine.

5 Q. Betaine. And as of June of 1999, one
6 of ordinary skill in the art would have
7 understood that pretreating patients with folic
8 acid could reduce pemetrexed's toxicity.
9 Correct?

10 A. Might. I would say might. Yes.

11 Q. And, in your view, one of ordinary
12 skill in the art would have considered pursuing
13 dosing or scheduling adjustments as an
14 alternative to pretreating with folic acid.
15 Correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. That dosing and scheduling adjustment
18 would be a better alternative than pretreating
19 with folic acid?

20 A. Well, you're faced with a situation in
21 which you have a subset of patients who have high
22 homocysteine, just a subset. It's not all the
23 patients. A small number of them. So why give
24 these vitamins to all patients and risk tumor
25 progression when you can identify that subgroup

1 and you could do things with that subgroup, such
2 as dose adjustments or rescue that are
3 conventional approaches to dealing with toxicity,
4 without risking the issue of giving the vitamins?

5 Q. So dose adjustment or rescue would be a
6 preferred alternative to pretreating with folic
7 acid. Correct?

8 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
9 the question.

10 A. Right. It's a well-accepted and
11 established way of dealing with toxicity. Yes.

12 Q. And so a person of ordinary skill in
13 the art would have these alternatives available
14 to them. Right?

15 A. That's right.

16 Q. Adjust dosage or treatment schedule.
17 Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Or rescue therapy?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Or pretreat with folic acid?

22 A. Well --

23 MR. GROSSMAN: Object.

24 A. -- I wouldn't have accepted
25 pretreatment of folic acid as -- in the same

1 category as the others, because the others are
2 well-established approaches in the treatment.
3 Pretreatment with a vitamin that you know
4 stimulates tumor progression -- and there's
5 evidence of that, we've covered it -- doesn't
6 make that much sense to me.

7 Q. It would be less preferred to a person
8 of ordinary skill in the art?

9 A. I would not do it. I wouldn't have
10 done it. I never have done it until pemetrexed
11 was shown to be effective in 2003 and came
12 available.

13 Q. So in June of 1999, a person of
14 ordinary skill in the art would have preferred to
15 pursue dose adjustment, scheduling changes or
16 rescue therapy as opposed to pretreatment with
17 folic acid?

18 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
19 the question.

20 A. I'd say more than preferred. I just
21 wouldn't have done it.

22 Q. Now, in June of 1999 time frame, a
23 person of ordinary skill in the art, when
24 administering chemotherapy, they'd be basically
25 looking at two things. Right? Efficacy and --

1 and minimizing or, if you can, avoiding toxicity.
2 Right?

3 A. Yeah. Well, the major objective of
4 treating cancer patients is to try to get rid of
5 the tumor. And you want to do it in a way that's
6 safe for the patient.

7 Q. Right. And in June of 1999, a person
8 of ordinary skill would understand that you want
9 to administer chemotherapy in an amount of the
10 drug that you would achieve the desired
11 efficacious effect and would also not cause
12 unacceptable toxicity?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art in
15 June of 1999 would have understood that that
16 would be an objective with pemetrexed. Correct?

17 A. That's right.

18 Q. And so one of ordinary skill in the
19 art, in June of 1999, if they could reduce
20 toxicity of chemotherapy agents, such as
21 pemetrexed, by pretreating with a vitamin, and
22 that pretreatment resulted in a decrease in
23 efficacy of the agent, but the efficacy was still
24 acceptable to reduce tumor growth, they would
25 pursue that course of treatment. Correct?

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
2 the question.

3 A. We already had a trial that showed it
4 didn't work. The Hammond trials. We went
5 through that this morning. And it was -- it
6 didn't provide any encouragement for pursuing
7 that. Secondly, the literature at that time told
8 us that the current regimen with pemetrexed was
9 manageable, the toxicity was manageable and
10 easily dealt with by the usual things of dose
11 adjustment and -- I mean, the papers are here.

12 Q. Yeah. The papers say what they say.
13 Let me ask you a hypothetical. Okay? This is a
14 hypothetical question. I'm one of ordinary skill
15 in the art in June 1999. And I can pretreat my
16 patients with vitamins such as B12 and folic
17 acid. I know I can do that and reduce toxicity.
18 And whatever efficacy impact it may have, the
19 efficacy is still sufficient to treat the tumor.
20 Wouldn't I pursue that course of action?

21 A. Well, that wasn't known to a person of
22 ordinary skill --

23 Q. This is a hypothetical.

24 A. Yeah. But it wasn't known. I mean, if
25 you told me the same thing about any other drug,

1 if I could give vitamins to people taking
2 adriamycin, and it wouldn't make any effect, I
3 would say, yeah, but, you know, it's not -- I
4 think it's an extremely unlikely hypothetical.
5 And it's unnecessary, because you have a regimen
6 that works that has manageable toxicity.

7 Q. And -- but for purposes of my
8 hypothetical, if you accept one of ordinary skill
9 in the art would understand that I can -- I can
10 moderate my toxicity with pretreatment with
11 Vitamin B12 and folic acid, yet still have
12 sufficient efficacy to treat that cancer, I as
13 one of skill in the art would pursue that
14 approach?

15 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection.

16 A. I would say show me the data. If you
17 had data that showed that, I would look at it. I
18 would -- I would be interested. But as of June
19 of 1999, that kind of data was not in the public
20 domain.

21 Q. And if this hypothetical -- under this
22 hypothetical this data was in the public domain,
23 then that data would suggest to the person of
24 ordinary skill in the art to pursue that route;
25 namely, pretreat with folic acid and B12?

1 A. Well, if I had a reason to do that,
2 then I would have. But the regimen was
3 manageable and the toxicity wasn't excessive.
4 And our references say that repeatedly. It's
5 manageable with dose adjustments and -- and
6 attention to renal function.

7 There is that subset with the homocysteine
8 elevation which could be singled out for
9 particular regimens. But that would certainly
10 not prompt me to treat everybody with the
11 vitamins. But I wouldn't treat those people with
12 the vitamins. I would just use dose adjustment
13 and rescue, which was -- were accepted ways of
14 doing the toxicity.

15 I certainly would be very cautious about
16 using the vitamins which could stimulate tumor
17 growth and negate antitumor activity. And there
18 was plenty of evidence that that was the case in
19 the prior literature. So that's my opinion.
20 Okay.

21 MR. GABRIC: Okay. Why don't we take a
22 break.

23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 2:15.
24 We're off the record.

25 (A recess was taken.)

1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Disk 5
2 in the deposition of Bruce Chabner, M.D. The
3 time is 2:29, and we're on the record.

4 BY MR. GABRIC:

5 Q. Doctor, I show you what's been marked
6 as Exhibit 1045 in these proceedings.

7 (Sandoz Exhibit 1045
8 incorporated by reference.)

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. It's sometimes referred to as
11 Calvert II. You refer to this document in your
12 declaration. Correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And Calvert reports -- I'm on
15 Page 106 -- in the right-hand column, the bottom
16 third, there's a sentence that says, "however,
17 such toxicities." Do you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay. It says, "Calvert reports,
20 however, such toxicities have not been a serious
21 problem in those Phase 2 studies in which
22 patients were, in general, of a good performance
23 and nutritional status."

24 Do you see that?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And this is a discussion of Phase 2
2 studies of pemetrexed?

3 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form.

4 A. Yes. I guess that's right. I'm not
5 sure what he means by "general" -- "in general, a
6 good performance status and nutritional status."
7 I'm not sure that -- yeah. Okay.

8 Q. So what Calvert is explaining here to
9 one of ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999
10 is there's a connection between nutritional
11 status and homocysteine levels. Correct?

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to form.

13 A. As I said, I'm not sure exactly what he
14 means by that, but I'll take it at face value.

15 Q. Well, he goes on to say, "The recently
16 presented study of the use of plasma homocysteine
17 as a marker for folate deficiency shows a
18 correlation between elevated pretreatment
19 homocysteine levels and the subsequent occurrence
20 of Grade III or IV toxicity."

21 Do you see that?

22 A. Yes, I do.

23 Q. So what Calvert is reporting to one of
24 skill in the art here as of 1999 is that he's
25 talking about looking at the nutritional status

1 and the homocysteine levels when you figure out
2 whether you'll be able to administer pemetrexed
3 safely every three weeks. Right?

4 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form.

5 A. Yeah, you know, I think that was his
6 conclusion, that you could.

7 Q. And Footnote 14, that's a cite to the
8 Niyikiza abstract --

9 A. Right.

10 Q. -- that we discussed earlier.

11 Now, Calvert is talking about Grade III or
12 IV toxicity. What is a Grade III and Grade IV
13 toxicity?

14 A. Grade III -- the toxicity is graded
15 according to severity. Minor toxicity is a
16 Grade I and perhaps Grade II. Grade III in a
17 nonhematologic toxicity is considered a serious
18 toxicity, too. And there are various ways of
19 describing those toxicities. A scheme for -- for
20 grading toxicities for liver or for other --
21 other tissues, skin.

22 And Grade III-- III hematologic toxicity is
23 a modest but significant depression of white
24 count or platelet count. And Grade IV toxicity
25 is a dangerous decrease in counts if it's -- if

1 it's maintained a significant period of time.

2 So you would hope that the drug would
3 produce a limited number of Grade III and
4 Grade IV toxicities, particularly Grade IV
5 toxicities to the bone marrow.

6 Q. And when Calvert is referring to
7 toxicities not being a serious problem, would one
8 of ordinary skill in the art have an
9 understanding of what grade of toxicities he's
10 referring to here in this passage?

11 A. It -- basically one would understand it
12 that the schedule that has been developed is safe
13 and effective -- well, safe, at least, and the
14 efficacy is a separate question. But safe, and
15 it -- the toxicities are manageable.

16 So with all cancer drugs of this kind,
17 chemotherapies, there are toxicities which we
18 expect and learn how to manage. It doesn't mean
19 that they don't exist, they don't happen. But by
20 this point, 1999, a person of ordinary skill
21 would know that chemotherapy produces toxicities
22 and there are ways of managing it. So...

23 Q. In June of 1999, would one of ordinary
24 skill in the art consider a Grade IV toxicity
25 safe and manageable?

1 A. Yeah. You wouldn't want a 30 percent
2 incidence, but, you know, a 5 percent incidence,
3 yeah. Sure.

4 Q. Well, the 5 percent of people who had
5 the Grade IV toxicity --

6 A. It's not 5 percent of people. It's 5
7 percent of cycles of treatment.

8 Q. I see.

9 A. A good example is in some of the lung
10 cancer studies that we've looked at, there are
11 five cycles -- four or five cycles of Grade IV
12 toxicity out of 120 cycles administered. So that
13 means, like, you know, 5 percent or less of
14 patients have that kind of toxicity. And it was
15 well managed.

16 Q. I show you what's previously been
17 marked as Exhibit 1047 in this matter.

18 (Sandoz Exhibit 1047
19 incorporated by reference.)

20 Q. And this is, I think, sometimes
21 referred to as Calvert III. And you refer to it
22 in your declaration. Are you familiar with this
23 document?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Now, on Page 39 under "The Future for

1 MTA," do you see that?

2 A. Page 39. Yes, I do.

3 Q. MTA is pemetrexed?

4 A. Yeah.

5 Q. It says, about six lines down, "The
6 dose-limiting toxicities were usually
7 hematological." Do you see that?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. What would one of ordinary skill in the
10 art in June of 1999 understand dose-limiting
11 toxicity to be referring to?

12 A. That the toxicities that occurred that
13 limited the amount of drug you could give were
14 bone marrow-related toxicities.

15 Q. And so Calvert is reporting here to one
16 skilled in the art that there are dose-limiting
17 toxicities associated with pemetrexed. Correct?

18 A. Yes. I mean, in some patients, a small
19 percentage of the patients.

20 Q. And further down, when he's talking
21 about the future of pemetrexed, it's the fourth
22 paragraph, the second to last paragraph on the
23 acknowledgments, he says, "trials are planned."

24 Do you see this?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. "Trials are planned to investigate the
2 effect of folates on the toxicities seen with
3 MTA, based on the observation that animals given
4 folate supplements were better able to tolerate
5 treatment with MTA with fewer side effects."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. I see that.

8 Q. And he cites to Worzalla.

9 A. Right.

10 Q. And that's the Worzalla abstract we
11 talked about earlier today. Correct?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. And that's the mouse study from
14 Worzalla?

15 A. Right. That's not a human study.
16 There was a human study.

17 Q. And based on the observation in
18 animals, they're not going to move on to humans.

19 A. Yeah. They did. They did move on to
20 humans.

21 Actually, you know, related to your
22 question, on Table 2, it gives the incidence of
23 toxicities in the various schedules. And it
24 shows neutropenia three or four -- four in these
25 patients on the weekly schedule, and I believe

1 that was 600, which was a higher dose.

2 But, you know, it's a relatively small
3 incidence, considering that each patient received
4 three or four cycles of treatment. So four of
5 the cycles had Grade III and five had Grade IV.
6 And it gives the same data for the other
7 schedules tried in Phase 1, and the other two
8 schedules were about the same toxicity level,
9 except that they didn't produce as many clinical
10 responses. So they decided to go with the three
11 weekly schedules.

12 Q. So Calvert III here -- and you rely on
13 Calvert III for the teaching that toxicities were
14 tolerable and manageable?

15 A. Right.

16 Q. Yet, even though Calvert reported that
17 to one of ordinary skill in the art, he's also
18 telling one of skill in the art that,
19 nonetheless, we're going to move forward and
20 investigate folic acid pretreatment with
21 pemetrexed in human beings?

22 A. Yes. And the reason was that they were
23 hoping that they would have greater antitumor
24 efficacy by doing that. They would be able to
25 increase the dose and get more tumor responses.

1 Q. And increase the dose, while minimizing
2 the toxicity?

3 A. Well, they would probably drive it to
4 the same level of toxicity, but trying to
5 increase the dose to get more efficacy. That's,
6 in general, the motivation.

7 Q. Right. And one of ordinary skill in
8 the art in June 1999 would have understood when
9 you increase the dose of pemetrexed to get more
10 efficacy, you now run the risk of getting more
11 toxicity?

12 A. That's right.

13 Q. And so folic acid was a potential
14 solution for that toxicity.

15 A. Well, it's not the total solution,
16 because they ran into renal problems.

17 Q. In June of 1999, Calvert is pointing to
18 folic acid.

19 A. This is 1998 --

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. -- and it's probably written in 1997.
22 So it's -- you know, it's -- there was more known
23 in 1999. We had the Hammond studies in people,
24 the very experiment that he said that he was
25 noticing was going to be done. And it was done.

1 Q. And so just so I'm clear, one of
2 ordinary skill in the art would have understood
3 in June 1999, even though Calvert had mentioned
4 here the toxicities are tolerable and manageable,
5 he's reporting that we're going to investigate
6 folic acid pretreatment with pemetrexed?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
8 the question.

9 A. I think you've ignored what I said.
10 And that was that they did try it, and it didn't
11 work.

12 Q. Well, we got at least one partial
13 response. They were aware of it. Right?

14 A. We've talked about that.

15 Q. And there was a reduction in toxicity.
16 Correct?

17 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
18 the question.

19 A. Not really. New toxicities. New
20 problems.

21 Q. All right. Let's -- let me show you
22 what's been marked as Exhibit 1052.

23 (Sandoz Exhibit 1052
24 incorporated by reference.)

25 BY MR. GABRIC:

1 Q. Now, this is the Rusthoven?

2 A. Rusthoven.

3 Q. Rusthoven.

4 A. Rusthoven.

5 Q. We'll go with Rusthoven reference.

6 This is discussed in your declaration as well.

7 Right?

8 A. Right.

9 Q. Now, if we go to Page 1198. And just
10 big picture, this is reporting some Phase 2 study
11 work on pemetrexed?

12 A. That's right.

13 Q. Now, Page 1198, on the left-hand side,
14 the last full paragraph, Rusthoven reports that
15 there was a decision to reduce the starting dose
16 from 600 to 500 milligrams early in the study.
17 Do you see that?

18 A. Yes, I did.

19 Q. And that decision was based largely on
20 toxicity.

21 A. Right.

22 Q. So one of ordinary skill in the art
23 reading this would understand that this Phase 2
24 study, because of toxicity issues, the starting
25 dose was reduced from 600 to 500 milligrams?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. And then if you look at Page 1196, some
3 of the patients that were started at
4 500 milligrams had to be reduced further because
5 of toxicity issues. Right?

6 A. Right.

7 Q. And of 30 patients who started at
8 500 milligrams, 15 received one cycle at that
9 dose. The other 15 did not receive a second
10 cycle at that dose. Correct?

11 A. Wait a minute. Where are you -- I was
12 looking at something else. Where are you?

13 Q. I'm sorry. 1196, under the results.
14 It says --

15 A. Right.

16 Q. -- about ten lines down or so, "Of the
17 30 patients who started at the 500-milligram
18 dose, 15 received one cycle at this dose."

19 A. Right. And 15 had a dose reduction.

20 Q. The other 15 had a further dose
21 reduction?

22 A. Right. Well, it says five received one
23 cycle. Four received two. And 11 received three
24 or more. So a number of them continued at that
25 dose. Fifteen of them didn't continue at that

1 dose. Some of them were dropped for other
2 reasons. One had a stroke. One had a cerebral
3 hemorrhage or cerebral event, I don't know.
4 Pulmonary embolus, I guess it was. And a few
5 only received one cycle and then were further
6 dose reduced.

7 Q. So of the 13 patients that started at
8 500, 14 patients required a dose reduction to
9 375. Right?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. And then four of those received a
12 further dose reduction to 281. Correct?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. So toxicity was causing dose
15 reductions --

16 A. Yeah.

17 Q. -- in this Clinical 2 trial?

18 A. Well, they were having a particular
19 problem here with a rash. Do you see on
20 Page 1198? This is a drug that caused -- if you
21 don't pretreat with steroids, you get a rash. It
22 was very symptomatic. And so it says 30 percent
23 of patients had treatment delayed with no
24 subsequent dose reduction, whereas patients with
25 generalized symptomatic rash, 39 percent were

1 given a 25 percent dose reduction.

2 And that, they found out subsequently, was
3 very easily managed by just giving dexamethasone
4 for three days before starting each dose. So I
5 think we found subsequently that the
6 500-milligram dose is well tolerated. Of course,
7 we're using a different schedule, but we're not
8 seeing the rash. And I think that they would
9 have fewer dose reductions, significantly fewer
10 if they had not had this cutaneous toxicity.

11 Q. So one of ordinary skill in the art
12 would understand in June 1999 that these dose
13 reductions --

14 A. Uh-huh.

15 Q. -- could have an impact on the efficacy
16 of pemetrexed on the cancer?

17 A. Right. It could have. As I said, I
18 think they very quickly devised a way of avoiding
19 many of these dose reductions by -- by using
20 dexamethasone. And that's still being done
21 today.

22 (Discussion off the record.)

23 BY MR. GABRIC:

24 Q. Now, on Page 1195, under "Drug
25 Administration" --

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. -- it says, "Support of cure agents
3 such as colony stimulating factors were
4 permitted" --

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. -- "but could not be substituted for
7 dose reductions required according to the
8 protocol." Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. So would one of ordinary skill
11 in the art understand that this is a reference to
12 granulocyte?

13 A. Granulocyte stimulating factor.

14 Q. Yeah.

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. And so these patients were provided --

17 A. I'm not sure everyone was. What does
18 it say? Some patients. I just can't find it.
19 I'm sorry.

20 Oh, okay. Yeah. Colony stimulating factors
21 were permitted, but could not be substituted for
22 dose reductions required. So the idea is this,
23 that if they gave the drug and the white count
24 dropped below a certain level, they would reduce
25 the next dose, no matter whether they were able

1 to give that patient G-CSF and the counts just
2 bounced right back up and nothing happened.

3 Subsequently, in the last, I'd say, 15
4 years, G-CSF is routinely used in patients, and
5 you just continue at the same dose, if you have
6 to. You'd be less likely to reduce the dose. It
7 depends on a lot of other issues, though.

8 Q. And so in the "Results" section on the
9 first page of the paper --

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. -- he reports that in this Phase 2
12 study with pemetrexed, 39 percent of the
13 participants experienced Grade III or IV -- what
14 is that?

15 A. I'm not following you. I'm sorry.

16 Q. I'm sorry. I'm on the very first page.

17 A. What is the page number?

18 Q. Oh, I'm sorry. 1194.

19 A. Oh. Okay.

20 Q. He reports -- and I'm on the right-hand
21 side.

22 A. In the summary.

23 Q. In the summary. Four patients,
24 123.3 percent experienced febrile neutropenia --

25 A. Febrile neutropenia.

1 Q. -- febrile neutropenia and 13,
2 39 percent, experienced Grade III or IV
3 neutropenia.

4 A. Neutropenia. Mm-hmm.

5 Q. So one of ordinary skill in the art
6 reviewing Calvert would understand that
7 39 percent of the participants in this study
8 experienced a Grade III or Grade IV neutropenia
9 toxicity?

10 A. Right. At some point.

11 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
12 the question.

13 A. Yeah. You have to realize, though,
14 that when you're talking about patients, each
15 patient had multiple cycles of treatment. So it
16 could have been after the seventh cycle, right.
17 So six cycles without and the seventh cycle, they
18 got it.

19 But, in general, I think the number of
20 cycles given here was 120 cycles. So if it's --
21 you know, it's one event, 13 events out of 120
22 cycles, that's about 10 percent of the cycles.
23 And most of those were manageable.

24 And we often see with cancer chemotherapy
25 agents suppression of the white count. But if --

1 the key thing is if it bounces back quickly,
2 patients don't get into trouble.

3 Q. Okay. Well, let's go to Page 1198.

4 (Witness complies.)

5 Q. Go about 14, 15 lines down. Calvert
6 reports that 30 percent of patients came off
7 protocol therapy because of toxicity, most often
8 gastrointestinal. Do you see that?

9 A. Yeah. I do -- No. It's not all
10 gastrointestinal.

11 Q. Most often gastrointestinal?

12 A. Well, if you really look at the
13 toxicities here, two of the patients came off for
14 other events that were unrelated to the drug.
15 And one of them was a patient at 600. And they
16 dose reduced because of the toxicity they saw at
17 600.

18 So you're left with seven patients out of 30
19 that discontinued the drug for various reasons.
20 And the reason -- and part of the reason was the
21 rash, which they learned to manage. And I don't
22 think that's an unusual rate.

23 Q. Just so I'm clear, the Calvert reports,
24 30 percent came off the therapy because of
25 toxicity?

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Sorry. I just -- you've
2 done this a couple of times. Just for clarity,
3 it's not Calvert.

4 Q. Calvert. I'm sorry. I'm sorry.
5 Rusthoven. Thank you.

6 A. Yeah. Well, I explained that. You
7 have my answer.

8 Q. And some of the patients in this study
9 may have gotten the G-CSF?

10 A. Yeah. That would be after they got the
11 neutropenia.

12 Q. Go to --

13 MR. GABRIC: I show you what's been
14 marked as Lilly Exhibit 2029.

15 (Lilly Exhibit 2029 incorporated
16 by reference.)

17 BY MR. GABRIC:

18 Q. This is the O'Dwyer paper. And you
19 refer to this in your declaration?

20 A. This is Bertino. Oh, you mean the
21 O'Dwyer paper in the Bertino volume.

22 Q. Yes. Correct.

23 A. I see.

24 Q. And this paper reports on Phase 2
25 trials of pemetrexed?

1 A. Right.

2 Q. Now, he discusses in this paper Phase 2
3 experience on Page -- starting on Page 100.

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And he talks about a Canadian study
6 starting dose of 600 that was reduced to 500
7 milligrams per dose --

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. -- after. And he reports that, what,
10 it was five of the first eight patients that had
11 to be reduced from 600 to 500 milligrams?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And he reports that -- an overall
14 response rate of 20 percent. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. What is that referring to?

17 A. (No response.)

18 Q. So would one of skill in the art
19 consider a 20 percent response rate to be
20 acceptable in a Phase 2 trial?

21 A. It's quite interesting at the time,
22 yes. It depends on the disease. In lymphomas,
23 it wouldn't be particularly exciting, but in a
24 solid tumor like this, where there are not many
25 other effective therapies, it's really worth

1 pursuing. Yes.

2 Q. I show you what's been marked as Lilly
3 Exhibit 2030.

4 (Lilly Exhibit 2030 incorporated
5 by reference.)

6 Q. This is the Rinaldi paper.

7 A. Mm-hmm.

8 Q. And you -- I think you referred to it
9 as Rinaldi II in your declaration.

10 A. Right.

11 Q. And in the abstract, Rinaldi refers to
12 toxicities that are manageable and reversible.
13 Do you see that?

14 A. Mm-hmm. Where is it?

15 Q. In the -- in the abstract.

16 A. In the abstract.

17 Q. Yeah.

18 A. Okay. Mm-hmm.

19 Q. And this is a report of a Phase 1 trial
20 of pemetrexed?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Okay. And he says, "Given that
23 toxicities were manageable and reversible...", do
24 you see that?

25 A. I do.

1 Q. All right. What does "reversible"
2 mean?

3 A. That by the time you're ready to give
4 the next dose, whatever toxicity has occurred has
5 gone away and you're back to baseline.

6 Q. And how does -- and by "reversible," is
7 that a reference to stopping treatment with the
8 drug?

9 A. No. It just means that if you have an
10 abnormal creatinine, it's come back to baseline.
11 It doesn't mean that it's not going to happen
12 again, but --

13 Q. Doesn't "reversible" mean to one
14 skilled in the art that you can fix it by
15 stopping administration of the drug?

16 A. No. Not -- no. I mean, it's a broader
17 term than that. I mean, when you talk about
18 reversible toxicities, it means that when the
19 drug is stopped, it goes away, but you can
20 readminister the drug for the next cycle. There
21 are many examples of that.

22 Methotrexate causes liver enzyme
23 abnormalities during treatment with high-dose
24 methotrexate. But they come back to normal, and
25 you give the next cycle. And the same thing

1 happens, and you give the next cycle. And
2 there's no permanent damage.

3 Q. Right. So if you're observing a
4 toxicity that is reversible while you're
5 administering the drug, you reverse it by
6 stopping the drug?

7 A. Well, most chemotherapy is not given
8 continuously. It's given intermittently. So you
9 give it. Toxicity occurs. It reverses. It
10 comes back to normal. You give it again. So for
11 an oncologist to say toxicity is reversible means
12 that the toxicity isn't permanent.

13 Q. So would a Grade IV toxicity be
14 considered reversible?

15 A. Yeah. It can. Often the marrow
16 toxicity can be Grade IV and it's reversible.
17 Many of the regimens we give, for example, with
18 high-dose chemotherapies for various diseases,
19 that happens every cycle, Grade IV toxicity.

20 Q. And patients can also die from a
21 Grade IV toxicity?

22 A. They can. But we've learned how to
23 manage those things. That's part of the reason
24 we have fellowships in oncology so we know what
25 we're doing.

1 Q. And in the June 1999 time frame, one of
2 ordinary skill would understand that a Grade IV
3 toxicity, although perhaps reversible, could also
4 be fatal?

5 A. It could be. Yeah. Absolutely. It
6 could be.

7 Q. Now, Rinaldi has a table, Table 2 on
8 Page 83, at the bottom. Are you there?

9 A. I am.

10 Q. And it's real straightforward. Does he
11 label toxicities ranging from zero to four?

12 A. Yes. That's the grade.

13 Q. Was that a recognized grading system in
14 June of 1999?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. All right. And can you, at a very high
17 level, take me through what zero to four, what
18 each grade level means?

19 A. Well, it's an NCI system that was
20 developed for the trials they sponsor and it's
21 been widely adopted, and it changes over time.

22 Zero means there's no toxicity. One is a
23 very minor toxicity, which is probably not much,
24 if any, clinical significance. Two is a toxicity
25 which is a moderate toxicity which, again, is

1 usually something that doesn't change therapy.
2 Grade III toxicity is a serious toxicity
3 involving either an organ or bone marrow. And
4 Grade III toxicity in an organ, if you get it
5 frequently enough, you may have to change your
6 schedule or administration or dose. And Grade IV
7 toxicity in the marrow has the same connotation
8 as Grade III toxicity elsewhere.

9 Q. And as a treating physician, would one
10 of ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999 --

11 A. Yeah.

12 Q. -- want to reduce or minimize the
13 occurrence of Grade IV toxicities?

14 A. Depending on the result you're getting
15 with the drug. If you're getting a very good
16 result in a tumor that's not otherwise treatable,
17 you would tolerate, you know, a 10, 15 percent
18 incidence of Grade IV toxicity to get the
19 35 percent response rate that you get with Alimta
20 and platinum in nonsmall cell lung cancer.

21 Q. Now, on Page 84 of Renaldi, on the
22 left-hand column, the last paragraph --

23 A. Yeah.

24 Q. -- he notes that what you get there is
25 a statement two of these five experienced

1 Grade IV neutropenia?

2 A. Mm-hmm.

3 Q. Do you see that?

4 A. Where is this, now?

5 Q. On the left-hand side.

6 A. Of 87?

7 Q. On Page 84.

8 A. Oh, 84. I'm sorry. Okay. This is
9 under the weekly times four schedule, or which
10 schedule is it?

11 Q. It's the paragraph that starts at "the
12 initial dose level of 10 milligrams."

13 A. Yes. That's weekly times four. Okay.

14 Q. And he goes on. And about a little
15 over halfway down -- well, he says, "After the
16 first patient developed Grade IV neutropenia,
17 five additional patients were treated at this
18 dose level. Two of these five experienced
19 Grade IV neutropenia" --

20 A. Sure.

21 Q. -- "which prompted a deescalation" --

22 A. Right.

23 Q. -- "to 20 milligrams."

24 So he lowered the dose.

25 A. That's right. This was not 10 percent

1 of the patients. This was 100 percent of the
2 patients. So that's -- this is a dose-finding
3 study, and, you know, that's too much.

4 If 100 percent of your patients are getting
5 Grade IV neutropenia, you stop, unless you're
6 treating leukemia.

7 Q. So in response to this Grade IV
8 toxicity we're seeing, he lowered the dose with
9 these patients?

10 A. If it's in 100 percent of your
11 patients, absolutely.

12 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art
13 would understand, in the June of 1999 time frame,
14 that patients could experience unacceptable
15 toxicity?

16 A. With this drug?

17 Q. Yes.

18 A. Occasional patients could. I would add
19 that this is a schedule that they dropped because
20 the other one was safer and more effective.

21 Q. Now, so I'm still at Page 84. We have
22 the statement, "After the first patient developed
23 Grade IV neutropenia, five additional patients
24 were treated at this dose level."

25 A. Right.

1 Q. And that was a 40-milligram dose.
2 Correct?

3 A. Wait a minute. I've got to find it
4 now. Where is this?

5 Q. Page 84. Page 84.

6 A. Which paragraph?

7 Q. All right. The paragraph that starts
8 out "the initial dose level."

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. If you go down a little bit, it
11 says, "The next patient who received
12 20 milligrams also experienced no significant
13 toxicity. So the dose was escalated to
14 40 milligrams."

15 Do you see that?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. So there was a first patient, then,
18 that was administered a 40-milligram dose.
19 Correct?

20 A. Right.

21 Q. And then five additional patients were
22 treated at 40 milligrams. Correct?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. So we've got a total of six patients
25 that are treated at 40 milligrams. Correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And of those six patients, two of them
3 experienced a Grade IV toxicity at 40 milligrams.
4 Right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. So they deescalated those two patients
7 to 20 milligrams. Right?

8 A. That's entirely consistent with the way
9 we do Phase 1 studies. Two of six. And then
10 you -- that's -- that calls for a dose reduction.
11 One of three, you go to expand the number to six.
12 And when you get two of six, you don't -- you
13 don't go further.

14 Q. And so the two of these six patients at
15 40 milligrams experienced unacceptable toxicity.
16 Is that correct?

17 A. Pardon? Two of six.

18 Q. Two of the six.

19 A. Yeah. And that's consistent with the
20 way we do dose escalation or deescalation in a
21 Phase 1 trial.

22 Q. And if you go up to the first page, the
23 abstract -- well, not the abstract, the first
24 page, column on the right --

25 A. Right.

1 Q. -- there's a statement, "The maximum
2 tolerated dose (MTD) was defined as that dose
3 level at which 30 percent of the patient
4 population developed unacceptable toxicity."

5 Right?

6 A. Right.

7 Q. Is that what you're referring to?

8 A. Well, it's -- defining the MTD requires
9 more than six patients. But if you have
10 30 percent of the patients developing
11 unacceptable toxicity, that would call for a
12 dose -- a deescalation. But that's drug-related,
13 severe toxicities.

14 Q. Okay. And so --

15 A. That's Grade IV neutropenia.

16 Q. Okay. So in June of 1999, this maximum
17 tolerated dose, MTD, the general rule of thumb
18 was that the maximum tolerated dose would be that
19 dose at which 30 percent of the patient
20 population develops unacceptable toxicity?

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Okay. Now, how does that compare in
23 practice to FDA-approved drugs? What level of
24 unacceptable toxicity is tolerated for an
25 FDA-approved drug?

1 A. It varies. With the new checkpoint
2 inhibitors we're using, virtually everybody gets
3 unacceptable toxicity. But they come out of it,
4 a fraction of them, cured. And, you know, that
5 happens, and it depends on the benefit.

6 Q. And in June of 1999, though, was there
7 a rule of thumb of the acceptable toxicity for an
8 FDA-approved drug?

9 A. I think, again, it varied. For
10 example, in June of 1999, we were doing marrow
11 transplants, every patient got Grade IV
12 neutropenia. The drugs that were used in marrow
13 transplant were still approved, but -- and those
14 schedules were acceptable.

15 It depends on what the therapeutic result is
16 and the clinical situation. If you're treating
17 with a single agent and you don't expect a great
18 benefit, you wouldn't want that kind of toxicity.
19 But if you're treating in a situation where
20 you're going to cure people, you would accept
21 that toxicity.

22 Q. Now, on Page 85, Rinaldi reports -- he
23 says -- and I'm on the right-hand side, last full
24 paragraph, about six lines from the bottom, "This
25 nephrotoxicity appeared to be reversible and

1 nonprogressive despite continued treatment in
2 most of the patients."

3 Do you see that?

4 A. I do.

5 Q. That's a reference to kidney toxicity?

6 A. Right.

7 Q. And so what Renaldi II is reporting
8 that renal toxicity, at least in this study, was
9 not of particular concern with pemetrexed?

10 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
11 the question.

12 A. It is a concern in the sense this is a
13 drug which depends on renal function for
14 excretion. So if you're giving the drug and you
15 get renal toxicity from it, you're not going to
16 have normal pharmacokinetics.

17 And I could explain the pharmacokinetics, if
18 you want. This is something that we see with a
19 lot of cancer drugs, and we have to dose reduce
20 or alter doses. So it doesn't mean that you can
21 tolerate this. It makes it risky.

22 Q. He reports, though, that this kidney
23 toxicity is reversible, though.

24 A. That's right. So at the next cycle,
25 it's normal again.

1 Q. It could be fixed.

2 A. But then the next time you give the
3 drug, the renal function deteriorates,
4 pharmacokinetics are likely to change with that
5 deterioration as you get -- as you try to
6 eliminate the drug.

7 So it creates a problem for the drug which
8 is renal. And if this were a drug that was
9 metabolized by the liver, it wouldn't be -- I
10 wouldn't be that concerned about it. But I am
11 concerned because of the fact that this is a --
12 this is a drug which depends on renal function
13 for its excretion.

14 Q. But the authors in this paper, Rinaldi,
15 they don't -- they don't report to one of
16 ordinary skill in the art that you should cease
17 using this drug because of kidney toxicity?

18 A. No. You wouldn't cease using it. No.

19 Q. They weren't abandoning this drug based
20 on any concerns?

21 A. Well, they did change the dose. They
22 want back to 500.

23 Q. For reasons other than kidney toxicity?

24 A. I don't know. It's hard to say,
25 because they were seeing renal dysfunction at

1 doses higher than 500 and they were seeing
2 toxicity, and they felt that they were safer
3 going with a dose of 500. We really don't know
4 that.

5 I mean, unfortunately, they didn't do the
6 pharmacokinetic studies that would help us
7 understand that.

8 MR. GABRIC: I show you what we've
9 marked as Exhibit 1070.

10 (Excerpt from the May 16-19
11 Annual Meeting of the American Society of
12 Clinical Oncology marked Exhibit 1070.)

13 BY MR. GABRIC:

14 Q. And I want to focus on the abstract
15 1307. It's a Phase 2 -- it's on the lower
16 left-hand portion of Page 339A. It says, "a
17 Phase 2 study of the multi-targeted antifolate
18 MPA," which is pemetrexed. Do you see that?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. Is Paz-Ares is the person --

21 A. He was a fellow with me.

22 Q. Sorry?

23 A. He was one of my fellows.

24 Q. Okay. How do you pronounce that?

25 A. Paz-Ares.

1 Q. Paz-Ares. Thank you.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, this abstract, this is a study
4 of -- it's a Phase 2 study of pemetrexed. Right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. And the first six patients
7 started out at a 600-milligram dose of
8 pemetrexed. Right?

9 It says, a few lines down, "MTA was
10 administered as ten-minute infusions every three
11 weeks at a dose of 600 milligrams per six
12 patients."

13 A. Right.

14 Q. "Or 500 milligrams subsequent
15 patients"?

16 A. Right.

17 MR. PERLMAN: Milligrams per meter
18 squared.

19 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. Understood.
20 Understood.

21 Q. And so does this abstract report the
22 reason why these -- the starting dose was taken
23 down from 600 to 500 milligrams meters squared?

24 A. Toxicity.

25 Q. Okay. And then there were a total of

1 18 patients that were evaluated?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Okay. And eight patients, or
4 44 percent of the patients, had a Grade III
5 neutropenia toxicity?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And five patients, or 28 percent, had a
8 Grade IV neutropenia toxicity. Correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. So 72 percent of the patients in this
11 study had a Grade III or Grade IV neutropenia
12 toxicity. Correct?

13 A. Let me see, I have to find where you're
14 talking -- where you're reading. Six patients
15 had a partial remission. Wait a minute. Oh, I
16 see it. Yes. Well, it could have been the same
17 patient, different cycles. We don't know.

18 In other words, they don't tell us that
19 these are individual patients. You know, in
20 other words, on cycle one, they could have had
21 Grade III and cycle two they could have had
22 Grade IV. I'm not sure.

23 Q. Did --

24 A. But it's -- it's a relatively high
25 rate. And that's why -- I think that's one of

1 the reasons they reduced the dose.

2 The other thing you have to understand about
3 transitional cell cancers are -- depending on the
4 way it presents, it may present with renal
5 obstruction, in which case, renal function isn't
6 normal. So this is a higher-risk population than
7 the lung cancer patients.

8 Q. And at the end, the abstract offers a
9 conclusion. It says, "In conclusion, MTA
10 pemetrexed has definitive antitumor activity in
11 advanced TCC of the bladder, but its toxicity is
12 significant"?

13 A. Is significant. Yeah.

14 Q. One of skill would have understood that
15 in June 1999?

16 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
17 the question.

18 A. I think that a person would understand
19 that toxicity was significant. Sure. That
20 doesn't mean that we wouldn't use the drug. And
21 I think the approach would be to dose reduce in
22 relationship to renal function, which they didn't
23 do.

24 MR. GROSSMAN: We've been going for
25 about an hour. Can we take a break?

1 MR. GABRIC: Yeah.

2 (Discussion off the record.)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 3:27.
4 We're off the record.

5 (A recess was taken.)

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Disk 6
7 in the deposition of Bruce Chabner, M.D. The
8 time is 3:44. We're on the record.

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. Welcome back, Dr. Chabner.

11 A. Nice to see you.

12 Q. In your declaration, you talk about
13 another alternative to treating antifolate
14 toxicity, and that's using something known as
15 G-CSF?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And I show you Exhibit 1071.

18 (Drugs@FDA printout regarding
19 Neupogen marked Exhibit 1071.)

20 Q. Is Neupogen a G-CSF?

21 A. It's one of them.

22 Q. And Neupogen was a --

23 MR. GROSSMAN: I'm going to object to
24 this document. There's no indication that it's
25 prior art.

1 MR. GABRIC: Objection noted.

2 Q. And just to give you context, we
3 printed this off the FDA website, Exhibit 1071.
4 And it -- and my question: Was Neupogen one of
5 the G-CSF agents available to one of skill in the
6 art in June 1999?

7 A. Yes. I believe it was.

8 Q. And were there any others available in
9 1999?

10 A. I think GM-CSF was available.

11 Q. I'm sorry?

12 A. GM-CSF.

13 Q. GM-CSF?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. What is that?

16 A. Different. It does the same thing, but
17 it's different. Different molecule.

18 Q. I want to focus on your declaration.
19 Did your declaration address GMSF [sic]?

20 A. GM-CSF? I don't remember whether we
21 talked about granulocyte colony stimulating
22 factor or G-CMF or just the general category of
23 colony stimulating factors.

24 Q. Okay. I want to talk about G-CSF.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. All right? Other than Neupogen, were
2 there other G-CSF agents available in June of
3 1999?

4 A. GM-CSF.

5 Q. What is the difference between the two?

6 A. They're totally different molecules.
7 They're large proteins, they have different
8 receptors and they stimulate a different set of
9 receptors. But both of them raise the white
10 count.

11 Q. Okay. And, in your opinion, is
12 Neupogen one of the agents that one of ordinary
13 skill in the art would have considered for
14 reducing toxicity of an antifolate in June of
15 1999?

16 A. I believe so. You know, I don't have
17 the approval date for it, but I believe it was
18 available then. Oh, there it is. In 1991. Yes.

19 Q. Now, does Neupogen impact any
20 hemopoietic lineages other than neutrophils?

21 A. It's basically a granulocyte
22 stimulating factor. GM does -- has broader
23 activity. But G-CSF is pretty much confined to
24 neutrophils. I don't think it has much other
25 effect.

1 Q. And in the 1999 time frame, do you know
2 how Neupogen was administered?

3 A. Subcutaneously.

4 Q. Does that mean by injection?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And how frequently was it administered
7 in the June of 1999 time frame?

8 A. It was given for several days. There
9 are other forms of it. There's a long-acting
10 form, Neulasta, which came out, which you only
11 needed one injection. It lasted a longer period
12 of time.

13 Q. And let me show you the product insert
14 for Neupogen, marked as Exhibit 1072.

15 (Product insert for Neupogen
16 marked Exhibit 1072.)

17 A. Is this our exhibit?

18 Q. Pardon me?

19 A. Is this our exhibit?

20 Q. It's a new exhibit.

21 A. Okay.

22 Q. And if you turn to Page 23, there's a
23 "Dosage and Administration" section on Page 23.

24 A. Mm-hmm.

25 Q. And in the second paragraph, it says,

1 "Neupogen should be administered daily for up to
2 two weeks."

3 Do you see that?

4 A. Yeah. But you give it until the white
5 count comes up. The white count usually came up
6 in two or three days, four days, maybe.

7 Q. So depending how quickly the white
8 count comes up, that would dictate --

9 A. Yeah. You don't give it two weeks.

10 Q. What if the white count didn't come up
11 for a week or eight days?

12 A. That was rare. That's rare with these
13 drugs.

14 Q. What the label is saying, that you do
15 it daily for up to two weeks?

16 A. Yeah. But what I'm telling you is you
17 don't -- rarely you have to give it for two
18 weeks. In fact, I would be very worried about
19 the patient's bone marrow if I had to give it for
20 two weeks.

21 MR. GROSSMAN: Counsel, is this prior
22 art? Is this the version available by June 2000?
23 There's no --

24 MR. GABRIC: It's certainly our intent.
25 But I can't make any representation right now.

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Okay. Then I have an
2 objection to the document. It's just sort of a
3 printout. It's not clear where it's from.

4 MR. GABRIC: If you look -- if you look
5 at Page 27, there's an issue date. April 2,
6 1998. We made every effort. I believe it is the
7 prior art version.

8 MR. GROSSMAN: So I still have an
9 objection.

10 MR. GABRIC: I understand.

11 MR. GROSSMAN: It's just a printout.
12 I'm not sure where it's from. But go ahead.

13 MR. GABRIC: Your objection is noted.

14 MR. GROSSMAN: It hasn't been cured.

15 BY MR. GABRIC:

16 Q. Do you have any experience in
17 administrating Neupogen?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. All right. Does this package label
20 seem to be from the pre-1999 time frame?

21 A. I guess it does. You know, you're
22 asking me a very hypothetical question. Right?

23 Q. There's nothing jumping out at you --

24 A. I don't know.

25 Q. -- saying this can't be prior to 1999?

1 A. I don't know. I don't know. I mean,
2 there's 17 years of experience. I think there's
3 one thing in here, which is there's a caution,
4 you know, that other tumor -- other kinds of
5 tumors, particularly myeloid tumors, might have
6 receptors that respond to this. And that's in
7 here because the experience of Amgen with
8 erythropoietin, where there was evidence of tumor
9 progression with erythropoietin, which is a
10 separate molecule. So they're protecting
11 themselves here. Amgen went through total hell
12 with their EPO business. So I have a feeling
13 this was written after that happened.

14 Q. And when did that happen?

15 A. Oh, about ten years ago.

16 Q. So you think the date on here is wrong?

17 A. What's the date?

18 Q. The date on Page 27 is April of --

19 A. I thought this was downloaded today.

20 Q. April -- the issue date is on Page 27,
21 April 2, 1998. There's a copyright date of 1991
22 through 1998.

23 A. Well, they might have still been
24 concerned. The fact is you've downloaded it
25 today. I don't know when it was written or

1 revised.

2 Q. All right. So but it's your opinion in
3 June of 1999, one of ordinary skill in the art
4 would have considered Neupogen as a means to
5 reduce toxicity in an antifolate. Correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And who would administer the Neupogen?
8 Would it be the physician, or the patient gives
9 it to themselves?

10 A. No. Patients don't give it. I'm not
11 sure whether it can be given by patients
12 themselves now. I don't think so. I think
13 it's -- we administer it in the outpatient clinic
14 routinely.

15 Q. Are there some patients that would
16 self --

17 A. I don't know. I can't say.

18 Q. And do you have a sense for the cost of
19 Neupogen in the June of 1999 time frame?

20 A. No.

21 Q. More expensive than Vitamin B12?

22 MR. PERLMAN: To whom?

23 A. You know, I told you, I don't know what
24 the costs are. Right?

25 Q. And if you look on Page 14, it says,

1 "potential effect on malignant cells."

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. It says, "The possibility that Neupogen
4 can act as a growth factor for any tumor type
5 cannot be excluded." Right?

6 A. Well, as of 216, there's no evidence
7 for this.

8 Q. As of when?

9 A. 2016.

10 Q. Yeah. But as of June of 1999 --

11 A. There was no evidence for that either.

12 Q. But this is a caution to one of
13 ordinary skill in the art that could possibly act
14 as a growth factor for a tumor. Right?

15 A. But there was no experimental evidence
16 for that. There were -- there were some
17 constructs of cells which had the G-CSF receptor
18 that they made into responsive cells that could
19 be stimulated. But I don't know of any evidence,
20 with the possible exception of AML, where that
21 could happen. And there was no evidence then and
22 now that solid tumors would be stimulated by it.

23 Q. So notwithstanding this statement about
24 the potential effect on malignant cells, one of
25 ordinary skill in June of 1999 would -- would

1 administer Neupogen -- Neupogen as a means for
2 addressing toxicity in an antifolate. Is that
3 correct?

4 A. Yes. And despite that, it was
5 extremely widely used, and still is today.

6 Q. And so I just want to understand
7 something, though. Your opinion is one of
8 ordinary skill in the art would take this
9 cautionary statement with a grain of salt because
10 there was no citation to evidence?

11 A. Well, that's right. I mean, both you
12 and I look at evidence when we make decisions
13 about things. If there's no evidence that that
14 happens at that point, and you're faced with a
15 patient whose white count is low, you give it.

16 Q. And do you know when Neulasta was
17 approved?

18 A. Sometime afterward.

19 Q. Sometime after June of 1999?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. In fact, it was sometime in the 2000
22 time frame?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. I think it was 2002. Does that sound
25 about right?

1 A. Yeah.

2 Q. I show you what's been marked as Lilly
3 Exhibit 2040.

4 (Lilly Exhibit 2040 incorporated
5 by reference.)

6 Q. This is the Smith paper that's referred
7 to in your declaration. Right?

8 A. Yes, it is.

9 Q. Okay. And it's your opinion that a
10 person of ordinary skill in the art in June of
11 1999 would also consider leucovorin rescue rather
12 than -- instead of folic acid to treat toxicity
13 of pemetrexed?

14 A. For an antifolate?

15 Q. Yes.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And leucovorin rescues -- I'm sorry,
18 leucovorin rescue is used after administration of
19 the antifolate. Correct?

20 A. Yes. It's used a day or two afterward.

21 Q. Are you aware of -- would anyone
22 have -- strike that.

23 Would a person of ordinary skill in the art
24 in June 1999 be aware of anybody pretreating with
25 leucovorin?

1 A. Well, in experiments they did, but I
2 don't know of anyone clinically that did. Maybe.
3 Let's see what he did here.

4 A. Okay. Fine. Yes. He didn't use
5 leucovorin. He used folic acid. Oh, he did use
6 leucovorin.

7 Q. So this is a study --

8 A. Actually, he didn't show that
9 leucovorin was much more effective in reversing
10 toxicity.

11 Q. This is a study that was done on an
12 antifolate called 1843U89. Right?

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And that's a TS inhibitor. Correct?

15 A. You know, I don't know much about this
16 drug. I think it had a very short and unhappy
17 history in the clinic.

18 Q. But this paper was available to one of
19 ordinary skill in the art --

20 A. Yes, it was.

21 Q. -- in June of 1999?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And I'd like to turn to Page 6122.

24 (Witness complies.)

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. I'm sorry. I'm on the wrong page.
2 6123. And he's reporting here on the effect of
3 folic acid and leucovorin on this antifolate
4 1843U89. Right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And he reports here that folic acid
7 and, to a lesser extent, leucovorin do not
8 efficiently reverse cytotoxicity of 1843U89.
9 Correct?

10 A. Right.

11 Q. So what he's reporting here is that
12 leucovorin reduced the efficacy of this
13 antifolate more than folic acid did. Correct?

14 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
15 the question.

16 A. I'd have to take a look at the graph to
17 actually understand it.

18 Whoa. You know, this is really hard to
19 decipher because the key to the graph is not
20 correct. It's got two black spots here in
21 Figure 9, and there is one black line and one
22 gray line, and there's no indication of what the
23 gray line is. Do you see what I mean?

24 Q. No. What figure are you referring to?

25 A. Figure 5. So what's -- what's the gray

1 bar standing for? I'm unable to find it in the
2 legend.

3 Q. This document is cited in your
4 declaration. Correct?

5 A. Yeah. But you're questioning me about
6 it. I'm asking you. You're asking me to
7 interpret it, and I can't read the document.

8 Q. Do you think there's an error in the
9 figure?

10 A. Well, I think it's not copied
11 correctly. I don't know.

12 Q. And this is the --

13 A. There are two black things that are
14 marked black here. There's only one black bar.
15 I imagine that third bar, rather than being
16 black, is gray, is the result after a dose of
17 folic acid.

18 Q. So I'm sorry. You're assuming that the
19 gray bar on the far right corresponds to the oral
20 dose of folic acid on days three through --

21 A. That's right.

22 Q. -- seven --

23 A. I think that's what it is.

24 Q. -- post-implant?

25 A. Yeah. I just can't tell. I don't

1 know. Maybe it's -- maybe it's the other one.
2 Untreated animals would have the largest bar.
3 Tumor volume would be greatest. The second is
4 animals treated with the drug alone. And the
5 third is probably the animals treated with the
6 drug plus folic acid. That's what I'm assuming.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. And the animals treated with drug plus
9 folic acid have a larger volume than the others.
10 But there are no arrow bars here.

11 So it says P.917, no difference at day ten
12 and P.043 at day 21. I assume they're -- I don't
13 know what they're comparing here, whether they're
14 comparing -- what to what. They're comparing
15 everything to the untreated animals or comparing
16 everything to the -- I guess my conclusion here
17 would be that folic acid seems to reduce -- allow
18 some reduction in tumor volume on day 21.

19 And my conclusion is also that the interval
20 between folic acid administration and drug was
21 not sufficient for the metabolism of folic acid
22 to a usable kind of folate. But it was -- it did
23 allow folinic acid to be converted, which allowed
24 it to rescue both the tumor and probably animal
25 as well.

1 Q. Okay. So let me -- let me ask you
2 this. If you look on Page 6123 -- and this is a
3 document cited in your declaration --

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. -- that we got from Lilly.

6 A. Unfortunately. Yes. Do you see what
7 my problem is?

8 Q. I'm not following you completely. But
9 I'm going to take your word for it that you have
10 some confusion with the figure.

11 A. That's right.

12 Q. Okay. And so let's focus on the text
13 real briefly.

14 A. Okay.

15 Q. On 6123, on the left-hand side where it
16 says "by contrast," do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. "By contrast," 183 -- I'm sorry --
19 "1843U89 and its diglutamide are strong
20 noncompetitive inhibitors of the target enzyme
21 TS." Correct?

22 A. Yes. Right.

23 Q. And he goes on to report, "As such, the
24 reduced folate substrates generated in cells for
25 folic acid or leucovorin do not compete for

1 1843U89 binding to TS."

2 Do you see that?

3 A. Mm-hmm.

4 Q. Okay. And that's what he's reporting
5 to one of ordinary skill in the art as of June of
6 1999?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Then he goes on to say, "Thus, folic
9 acid and, to a lesser extent, leucovorin do not
10 efficiently reverse cytotoxicity of 1843U89."

11 A. Right.

12 Q. Right?

13 A. Well, we're dealing here with a
14 noncompetitive inhibitor. That means that it
15 will bind very tightly and it won't be competed
16 off by folates. And that's a different thing
17 than pemetrexed, which is a competitive
18 inhibitor, which is very susceptible to
19 competition from the folates.

20 Q. And he's reporting here that leucovorin
21 had a greater detrimental impact on this
22 antifolate --

23 A. Yeah.

24 Q. -- than folic acid did?

25 A. Yeah. Well, I pointed out that he

1 probably didn't get much reduced folate. So
2 there would probably be some -- if there's any
3 off rate, there will be a little activity with
4 leucovorin. But it's basically a different drug
5 than pemetrexed. It's a noncompetitive
6 inhibitor.

7 Q. But like pemetrexed, this antifolate is
8 a TS inhibitor.

9 A. Right. It is. It's inhibiting the
10 same site, but it's not competitive. It's not a
11 competitive inhibitor.

12 Q. Competitive inhibitor with what?

13 A. With the folates. It's not competing
14 with the folates. It's attaching. And a folate,
15 once it attaches, is not going to drive it off.

16 Q. And that's with respect to the TS
17 enzyme?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Now, this paper also refers to DDATHF
20 on Page 6122, under the "Discussion" section,
21 second paragraph.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Is that lometrexol?

24 A. That's dideazatetrahydrofolic acid. I
25 don't think it is. I think it's a GARFT

1 transformylase inhibitor. Yes, sir. A GARFT --
2 I don't think that's pemetrexed. It's a
3 different drug.

4 Q. What about the reference to
5 T-O-M-U-D-E-X. Do you see that?

6 A. Tomudex is a folate-type TS inhibitor.

7 Q. Is that raltitrexed?

8 MR. GROSSMAN: Raltitrexed.

9 A. Raltitrexed. I think it is. And
10 that's one that is sensitive to folate
11 competition. Yeah. That's what it says here.
12 They rescued.

13 This compound is an unusual TS inhibitor in
14 the fact that it's noncompetitive. I just,
15 unfortunately, don't remember the structure,
16 actually. It probably is given here. Let me
17 see.

18 MR. GABRIC: We're ready to move
19 on, Doctor. Unless you have any burning desire
20 to discuss this further.

21 THE WITNESS: No. I'm interested in
22 it. But Burroughs Wellcome had a program in
23 folates as well as Lilly.

24 Q. I show you Lilly Exhibit 2033.

25 (Lilly Exhibit 2033 incorporated

1 by reference.)

2 A. Sure.

3 Q. It's the Quinn paper. It's discussed
4 in your declaration. And it's your opinion that
5 one of ordinary skill in the art would consider
6 using betaine -- or I'm sorry. We've been
7 through this.

8 A. Betaine.

9 Q. Beta --

10 A. Betaine.

11 Q. And it's your opinion one of ordinary
12 skill in the art would consider using betaine to
13 lower homocysteine levels in the June 1999 time
14 frame, from the point of the Quinn reference.
15 Right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And Quinn talks about counteracting the
18 cytotoxic effects of methotrexate. Correct?

19 A. It's specifically talking about the
20 point of counteracting the possible toxicity of
21 homocysteine elevation.

22 Q. And he's not addressing pemetrexed.

23 A. Well, it is. It's -- it's related to
24 an antifolate. But it's not pemetrexed
25 specifically. That's right. But it's really

1 discussing how you deal with a -- a -- with
2 homocysteine, how -- the potential ways in which
3 you can lower homocysteine levels.

4 Q. And Quinn is talking about using
5 betaine post treatment to rescue patients?

6 A. Well, I guess it would be post
7 treatment. Or it might be pretreatment. If you
8 had measured homocysteine levels and you were
9 worried, you might use it pretreatment.

10 Q. Quinn used it post treatment.

11 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
12 the question.

13 A. I don't think he ever used it. He
14 didn't.

15 Q. So we've talked about dose and
16 scheduling adjustments as something that one of
17 ordinary skill in the art would consider in
18 addressing the toxicity of pemetrexed. Right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And dose reductions can impact the
21 efficacy of an anticancer agent. Right?

22 A. Yeah.

23 Q. And changing the schedule can impact
24 the efficacy of an anticancer agent?

25 A. It could.

1 Q. One of ordinary skill in the art would
2 understand that in June of 1999. Correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And, in fact, one of ordinary skill in
5 the art in June of 1999 would have understood
6 that any rescue strategy could impact efficacy of
7 an anticancer agent?

8 A. Well, that's true. There are some
9 well-proven ones that didn't seem to interfere
10 with drug activity, the most prominent being
11 leucovorin rescue, which was used widely in
12 cancer, all sorts of cancers, and didn't affect
13 antitumor activity.

14 Q. But one of ordinary skill in June of
15 1999 would have understood that a general problem
16 with a rescue strategy as a whole is it could
17 have a negative impact on efficacy.

18 A. Well, I don't -- I don't think a person
19 of ordinary skill would generalize. Certain
20 things we know and certain things we guess at or
21 we base -- are more hypothetical.

22 What we do know is that using leucovorin
23 didn't impact on the efficacy of methotrexate.
24 And what we also knew is that folic acid and B12,
25 there was evidence that it would reverse drug

1 activity and -- and -- and cause tumor
2 progression.

3 So, you know, you're balancing a lot of
4 different thoughts here. And the reasonable
5 course of action is to use leucovorin rescue.

6 Q. Now --

7 A. Or -- and I also think -- we haven't
8 gone into this, but there's a rationale for dose
9 reduction, too. If a person is folate deficient,
10 we know from Worzalla, the studies that you
11 quoted, that folate-deficient mice were very
12 sensitive to the drug and that you could actually
13 produce the same 100 percent inhibition rate with
14 much lower doses of folate.

15 So that would be consistent with the idea
16 that you could reduce folate -- reduce pemetrexed
17 in those patients without sacrificing activity.

18 The second factor is that in toxic
19 patients -- some of the toxicity is related to
20 differences in pharmacokinetics of the drug.
21 Some patients just don't clear the drug as fast.
22 So by reducing the dose, you basically normalize
23 the drug level.

24 Q. Take a look at your trial testimony.

25 A. Sure.

1 Q. I want you to go to Page 1221.

2 (Witness complies.)

3 Q. Again, Page 1221 --

4 A. Mm-hmm.

5 Q. Will you let me know when you get
6 there?

7 A. I am.

8 Q. Go to Line 24.

9 A. Yup.

10 Q. You were asked a question:

11 "QUESTION: Dr. Chabner, you agree that all
12 rescue strategies could have a negative impact on
13 efficacy as a chemotherapy agent, right?

14 "ANSWER: That's correct."

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. You gave that testimony. Right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And you stand by that testimony?

19 A. I do. And it says and "potential
20 negative impact," negative impact.

21 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art
22 would have understood that in June of 1999?

23 A. Yeah. But some we know much more about
24 than others. Right?

25 Q. I show you Exhibit 1005.

1 (Sandoz Exhibit 1005
2 incorporated by reference.)

3 BY MR. GABRIC:

4 Q. It's the '974 patent. And this is a
5 document you referred to in your declaration.
6 Correct?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. When did you become aware of the '974
9 patent, first of all?

10 A. Well, I was certainly aware of the
11 drugs. And I assume they were patented. So I
12 didn't read the patent until this case came up.

13 Q. Sometime after 2006 or '7 or '8 time
14 frame?

15 A. Yes. Yes. Yes.

16 Q. Now, there's a formula at Column 3 of
17 the '974 patent.

18 A. Which page is it?

19 Q. Column 3. There are columns at the
20 top. Column numbers at the top. Just turn the
21 page.

22 A. Oh, I see what you mean. I got it. I
23 got it. Okay.

24 Q. And you state in your declaration that
25 you understand that pemetrexed is technically

1 covered by this structural formula. Right?

2 A. Right.

3 Q. Okay. And the '974 patent reports at
4 Column 1, starting at Line 47 --

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. -- it says, "We have now discovered
7 that the toxic effects of lometrexol and related
8 GARFT" -- GARFT --

9 A. GARFT transformylase.

10 Q. Just call it GARFT transformal [sic]
11 inhibitors.

12 A. GARFT transformylase inhibitors.

13 Q. Transformylase inhibitors -- we'll just
14 call it GARFT, if you're okay with that.

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. -- "and other antifolate agents which
17 bind to folate-binding protein can be
18 significantly reduced by the presence of an FBP
19 binding agent without adversely affecting
20 therapeutic efficacy."

21 Do you see that?

22 A. I do.

23 Q. And then at Column 2, Lines 28 through
24 46, take a moment to take a look at that.

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And I'm focused on Line 43 or 42 or 43,
2 where it says, "Any compound which is shown to
3 inhibit the GARFT or other folate-required enzyme
4 is subject to treatment in accordance with this
5 invention."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. So this patent is not limited to only
9 compounds -- or to compounds that only inhibit
10 GARFT. Correct?

11 A. That only inhibit GARFT. Right. Well,
12 I think it's intended for that series of
13 compounds and those that have -- that use the --
14 that can bind to the folate-binding protein. I'm
15 not a patent lawyer. So you'd have to tell me
16 what it actually covers.

17 Q. Well, one of ordinary skill in the art
18 reading this passage would understand that this
19 patent is meant -- devoted to inhibitors that are
20 exclusively GARFT inhibitors?

21 A. I think what my -- you've asked my
22 interpretation. I think that it would require
23 that the mechanism of toxicity is related to
24 GARFT inhibition. Because if it were -- you
25 know, if it had weak activity in GARFT but very

1 strong activity against another site, then it
2 probably wouldn't make any difference if all this
3 happened.

4 Q. Well, isn't it true, Doctor, that the
5 '974 patent nowhere says that the teachings in
6 this patent are limited to primarily GARFT
7 inhibitors?

8 A. You're right. But as I said, I'm not a
9 patent lawyer. So your opinion on this probably
10 counts more than mine.

11 Q. And the patent states that the
12 teachings apply to things that inhibit GARFT or
13 bind folate-binding protein agent. Right?

14 A. I don't think it says "or." Does it
15 say "or"? Does it say "and"? Oh, it does say
16 "or." So "binds to the folate-binding protein"
17 would be covered.

18 Q. And where are you looking?

19 A. On the bottom.

20 Q. Bottom of Column -- Column 2?

21 A. Yes. Which is rather strange, because
22 folic acid and other things that are not
23 anticancer drugs are -- bind to the
24 folate-binding protein. So that's sort of hard
25 to understand.

1 Q. So the patent says, "Other GARFT
2 inhibitors and antifolates are also included with
3 within the scope of this invention, and such
4 compounds can be determined by routine evaluation
5 of either their ability to interact with and
6 inhibit the subject enzyme or to bind to FBP,"
7 which is folate-binding protein. Right?

8 A. Yeah. I guess that's right. So it
9 would cover antifolates that bind to the
10 folate-binding protein, but does it cover
11 antifolates that don't bind to GARFT? That's
12 what -- I'm trying to figure that out.

13 Q. And one of ordinary skill --

14 A. Okay.

15 Q. -- in June of 1999 would understand
16 that pemetrexed binds to GARFT. Correct?

17 A. Right. It's actually the
18 polyglutamates that bind to GARFT.

19 Q. And one of ordinary skill would have
20 understood that in June of 1999?

21 A. I think so.

22 Q. And that's the polyglutamate of
23 pemetrexed?

24 A. Right.

25 Q. And one of ordinary skill in June of

1 1999 would have understood that pemetrexed also
2 binds to folate-binding protein. Right?

3 A. Yeah. It wasn't -- it weakly binds to
4 it. Yes.

5 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art in
6 June of 1999 would have understood that
7 pemetrexed is a potent inhibitor of GARFT.
8 Correct?

9 A. That's a hard question. The potency is
10 a hard question to answer. It certainly -- it
11 does bind and inhibit GARFT, but in the relative
12 potency with other GARFT binding agents, it's
13 rather weak.

14 Q. Can you turn to Page 1297 of your prior
15 trial testimony.

16 A. Yes.

17 (Witness complies.)

18 Q. And I'll refer you to -- I refer you to
19 Line 2. And you were asked the following
20 questions:

21 "QUESTION: And so you and your coauthors
22 wrote" -- this is a paper you wrote apparently --
23 "that pemetrexed is a potent inhibitor of GARFT,
24 correct?

25 "ANSWER: Yes. It's not as potent as it is

1 against TS. The data which you're familiar with
2 shows that.

3 "QUESTION: But it is a potent inhibitor of
4 GARFT, right?

5 "ANSWER: Yes. It's submicromolar.

6 "QUESTION: And that's potent?

7 "ANSWER: Yeah. I think at this time, it
8 would be regarded as a reasonable potency."

9 Then you go on, "I can put that in context.
10 A drug like methotrexate has..." Then you trail
11 off.

12 A. Yeah.

13 Q. And so you stand by that testimony?

14 A. That's exactly what I told you. I said
15 it was a -- as a polyglutamate, it's a reasonably
16 potent inhibitor, but the other drugs are ten to
17 100 times as potent. And I hope that answers
18 your question.

19 Q. And one of ordinary skill in the art
20 would have understood it was a reasonably potent
21 inhibitor of GARFT?

22 A. Yes. Yes.

23 Q. In the June 1999 time frame.

24 A. Yes. But not in the same class as the
25 ones that were directed solely at GARFT.

1 (Discussion off the record.)

2 Q. Let me just ask you. This in June of
3 1999, the time frame, would one of ordinary skill
4 in the art have understood that pemetrexed is
5 efficiently transported by folate-binding
6 protein?

7 A. Would you repeat that, please.

8 Q. Would a person of ordinary skill in
9 June of 1999, would they have understood that
10 pemetrexed strongly bound to folate-binding
11 protein?

12 A. It binds to folate-binding protein.
13 Exactly how well it's transported I don't think
14 was clear. There are papers saying that the
15 predominant transport mechanism was the reduced
16 folate carrier. It certainly did bind. Yes.

17 Q. I'm showing you what we've marked as
18 Exhibit 1073.

19 (Deposition transcript of Bruce
20 Chabner, dated April 23, 2013 marked
21 Exhibit 1073.)

22 BY MR. GABRIC:

23 Q. For the record, it's a book that
24 includes -- includes a paper that you coauthored
25 on antimetabolites.

1 A. On antimetabolites. That's right.

2 MR. GROSSMAN: This is already marked
3 as an exhibit, and I only note that because there
4 tends to be total confusion if documents are the
5 same exhibit.

6 MR. GABRIC: Is it our exhibit?

7 MR. GROSSMAN: It's both of them.

8 MR. GABRIC: We think it's a different
9 year.

10 MR. GROSSMAN: Okay. I'm fairly
11 certain this is also Exhibit 2074.

12 MR. GABRIC: It's what?

13 MR. GROSSMAN: Exhibit 2074.

14 MR. PERLMAN: Why don't we do this:
15 Ask your questions. At a break, we'll figure it
16 out.

17 MR. GABRIC: Sounds good.

18 MR. PERLMAN: Does that work?

19 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. That works.

20 BY MR. GABRIC:

21 Q. So I want to focus on Section 2.5.

22 A. Yes.

23 MR. GABRIC: Strike that. We're going
24 to move on. We're going to move on. We're going
25 to save ourselves the headache.

1 MR. PERLMAN: Do you want to withdraw
2 the exhibit, or no?

3 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. I'm happy to
4 withdraw the exhibit. It's already in the
5 record.

6 THE WITNESS: Do you want the paper
7 back?

8 MS. LYDIGSEN: Yes.

9 BY MR. GABRIC:

10 Q. Now, at Column 6, starting at Line 24,
11 "The '974 patent reports pretreatment with a
12 suitable amount of FBP binding agent from about
13 one to about 24 hours is usually sufficient to
14 substantively bind to and block the
15 folate-binding protein prior to administration of
16 the GARFT inhibitor or other antifolate."

17 Do you see that?

18 A. No. What paragraph?

19 Q. Column 6.

20 A. Yeah.

21 Q. Starting at Line 24.

22 A. Oh, 24. Okay.

23 Q. "The '974 patent reports pretreatment
24 with suitable amount of FBP binding agent" --

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. -- "from about one to about 24 hours is
2 usually sufficient."

3 Do you see that?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. Okay. And then it goes on to say,
6 "Although one single dose of FBP binding agent,
7 preferably oral administration of folic acid,
8 should be sufficient to load the folate-binding
9 protein, multiple dosing of the FBP binding agent
10 can be employed for periods of -- for periods up
11 to weeks before treatment with the active agent
12 to ensure that the folate-binding protein is
13 sufficiently bound in order to maximize the
14 benefit derived from such pretreatment."

15 Do you see that?

16 A. I do.

17 Q. So this section is basically suggesting
18 to one of ordinary skill in the art as of June of
19 1999 that you can pretreat with folic acid?

20 A. 1999? It was a 1991 patent.

21 Q. Yeah. As of 1999, one reading this
22 patent would understand it to be saying you can
23 pretreat with folic acid?

24 A. But a lot of things happened between
25 1991 and 1999. Right? You've given me the

1 papers --

2 Q. So are you saying one of ordinary skill
3 in the art would ignore this teaching?

4 A. No. A person would know there were
5 subsequent experiments that were done that showed
6 that it quite effectively blocked lometrexol,
7 both in terms of its toxicity and antitumor
8 activity. But for pemetrexed, it didn't show the
9 same efficacy.

10 Q. For the reasons you cite --

11 A. That we talked about.

12 Q. -- in your declaration?

13 A. Yes. Yes. So you asked me as of 1999.
14 And a person's opinion as of 1999 would be what I
15 said. I think as of 1991, this is -- there was
16 no evidence for or against this in people. So...

17 Q. So I just want to understand your
18 opinion. So your opinion is one of ordinary
19 skill in the art, by the time they got to June of
20 1999, would not consider these teachings
21 regarding folic acid?

22 A. Well, they would look at the patent and
23 say: Did it work? And they would look at the
24 lometrexol studies by Laohavinij, our friend, and
25 say, geez, you know, he escalated and escalated.

1 He certainly affected toxicity. But he didn't
2 get antitumor activity. And he stopped.

3 Q. That's the -- that's lometrexol we
4 talked about earlier today --

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. -- that Lilly replaced in favor of a
7 more active --

8 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
9 the question.

10 A. Well, not a more active compound.
11 Another compound. It turned out not to be more
12 active.

13 MR. PERLMAN: I ask you at 4:35, do you
14 really have to do the whole thing all over again?
15 At this point, you've spent --

16 MR. GABRIC: I appreciate the help. I
17 don't know what I'd do without him.

18 MR. PERLMAN: I get antsy.

19 THE WITNESS: All right.

20 BY MR. GABRIC:

21 Q. So the '209 patent, if you can pull
22 that out. Well, let me -- let me ask you a few
23 questions.

24 In evaluating a therapeutic benefit of a
25 chemotherapy regime, you can look at several

1 things, I take it? For example, are you reducing
2 tumor size?

3 A. Right.

4 Q. And so a therapeutic benefit would
5 cover reducing tumor size. Correct?

6 A. Right.

7 Q. Correct?

8 A. That's one -- one way of measuring it.
9 There are other ways. One is -- the other is are
10 you improving survival.

11 Q. Right. And preventing progression of
12 the tumor is another way to evaluate whether
13 you're receiving a therapeutic benefit. Correct?

14 A. That's been more recent. I think in
15 the last 15 years, we have begun using that as a
16 yardstick in a different sort of treatment
17 environment with the targeted drugs.

18 Q. And in the June 1999 time frame, would
19 one of ordinary skill in the art consider an
20 improvement in therapeutic index to be a
21 therapeutic benefit?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
23 the question.

24 A. I think you have to define "therapeutic
25 index" for me.

1 Q. You've heard that term before. Right?

2 A. Yeah. But I don't know what you think
3 of it.

4 Q. Okay. How would you use -- how would
5 one of ordinary skill in the art in June of 1999
6 use the term "therapeutic index"?

7 A. The idea would be that you get --
8 improving therapeutic index would be changing a
9 regimen so that you get greater tumor responses
10 and a longer survival without increasing the
11 toxicity.

12 Q. And would one of ordinary skill in the
13 art -- strike that.

14 COURT REPORTER: Steve.

15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Yes? Oh, I'm sorry.

16 MR. GABRIC: Yeah. Will you fix that?

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We'll go off the
18 record for just a minute at 4:38.

19 (A recess was taken.)

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 4:47.
21 We're back on the record.

22 BY MR. GABRIC:

23 Q. Doctor, I want to put us in the
24 pre-June 1999 time frame. Okay? And are you
25 aware of physicians, when they're starting a

1 patient on an antifolate like methotrexate, that
2 they -- they delay the initiation of treatment to
3 accommodate the person's personal schedules? For
4 example, they have a wedding coming up in a few
5 days or they're taking trip. We'll start when
6 you get back in a week?

7 A. Well, I think it depends on the tumor.
8 If they've got leukemia, I don't think they'd be
9 doing that. If it's something where you don't
10 need an immediate response, you might delay for
11 certain reasons.

12 Q. Okay. And one of ordinary skill would
13 understand that, in June of 1999, that you could
14 delay the onset of treatment depending on the
15 type of tumor?

16 A. The circumstances. Yes.

17 Q. And what kind of delays would we
18 typically see in that type of situation? Are we
19 talking days, weeks, months?

20 A. Weeks.

21 Q. Weeks?

22 A. Maybe weeks. It depends totally on the
23 circumstance. For example, with breast cancer
24 adjuvant therapy, we know that if you delay
25 beyond two months, you begin to have a higher

1 recurrence rate.

2 You know, with some patients with prostate
3 cancer, which is a very slow-growing tumor, many
4 patients, you may delay treatment for a year or
5 two, just to observe the patient.

6 Q. And in what kind of tumors was
7 methotrexate used?

8 A. Well, a large variety of tumors. So
9 used for acute lymphocytic leukemia in children.
10 It's used for choriocarcinoma in women. It tends
11 to be a rapidly growing tumor. It's used for all
12 sorts of lymphomas, in which many of them are
13 very aggressive. It's used for intrathecal -- or
14 intracranial lymphomas. It's the primary drug
15 for intracranial lymphomas.

16 It's used in -- mostly outside of the United
17 States for treatment of breast cancer, adjuvant
18 treatment of breast cancer with a CMF regimen.

19 Q. And this was known in -- as of June of
20 1999?

21 A. Virtually all those were known, yes.
22 I -- yes. They were known, almost without
23 exception. There might have been -- one of the
24 things on that list might have been after '99.

25 Q. Okay. I'm going to show you, Doctor,

1 what -- Lilly Exhibit 2091.

2 (Lilly Exhibit 2091 incorporated
3 by reference.)

4 BY MR. GABRIC:

5 Q. And this is a document you cite in your
6 declaration. It's the Wall Street Journal
7 article from 2004?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And you were quoted in this article.
10 Are you familiar with this article?

11 A. I am.

12 Q. All right. And I just have a few
13 questions about it. How did it come to pass that
14 you were being quoted in this article?

15 A. Because the Wall Street Journal called
16 me out of the blue. I had no idea that they
17 would call. You know, I'm pretty well known.
18 I've been interviewed a lot of times by New York
19 papers. So they probably thought, well, here is
20 a guy that must know something about it.

21 Q. And so -- okay, so this -- did they
22 ever explain to you how they got your name or who
23 directed them to you?

24 A. I never asked them. And you can see it
25 was a very short interview.

1 Q. And so this was -- you didn't prepare
2 for this call? It was out of the blue?

3 A. It was just -- it happened. You know,
4 I wasn't expected to be called. You know, people
5 know that I'm involved in antifolates, so it's
6 not -- not something new.

7 Q. And did -- did they -- you understood
8 that this was a call about the invention that's
9 the subject of the '209 patent?

10 A. At the time I was asked, no. I had no
11 idea what the patent was like. I was not a
12 patent-oriented person.

13 No. I can tell you the basis of this, if
14 you want to know why my comment came. I had
15 worked on this issue of reversing folates --
16 antifolates with folic acid and methotrexate for
17 many years. And I had seen, you know, it's a
18 competitive relationship. The more folate, the
19 less activity of the antifolate. So I thought
20 the whole idea of doing this was not sound.

21 Q. Now, you talked about earlier today
22 that Dr. Niyikiza was an acquaintance, but not a
23 close personal friend?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Correct?

1 A. I did say that, and he wasn't a close
2 personal friend. And, in fact, at this time, I
3 didn't know Dr. Niyikiza hardly at all. I
4 actually met him when I -- when he had left Lilly
5 and gone to GSK, and he was an adviser to Chris
6 Viehbacher at GSK. And I knew Chris. And they
7 asked me to be part of their scientific advisory
8 group. And he happened to be there. And that's
9 the way I met him. And I got to know him there.
10 I don't think I had ever met him prior to the GSK
11 experience, although I knew about the studies.

12 Q. As we sit here today, you don't
13 consider him to be a very close personal friend?

14 A. No, not really. No.

15 Q. Okay.

16 A. If I see him once in a while --

17 Q. You gave a deposition in --

18 A. Yeah.

19 Q. -- the Lilly case?

20 A. Yeah.

21 Q. I just want to point you to some
22 testimony in that case.

23 A. Okay.

24 (Sandoz Exhibit 1073
25 incorporated by reference.)

1 Q. And that's Exhibit -- could you tell me
2 what we marked it with? Exhibit 1073? Is that
3 correct? On the lower, right-hand column?

4 A. So where do I go?

5 Q. Why don't you go to Page 192.

6 A. Right.

7 Q. And this is a deposition that you
8 gave --

9 A. Yeah.

10 Q. -- in that litigation. And the date
11 was Tuesday, April 23, 2013. And you go to
12 Page 192 --

13 A. I said I knew him when he was at Lilly,
14 but I didn't know him well.

15 MR. PERLMAN: Doctor, Doctor, let him
16 ask the question.

17 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

18 MR. PERLMAN: Then you give your
19 answer.

20 MR. GABRIC: Thank you, Counsel.

21 Q. On Page 192 you were asked the
22 question:

23 "QUESTION: How do you know Dr. Niyikiza?

24 "ANSWER: I've known him a long time. I
25 knew him -- when he was at Lilly, I had met him.

1 And then I got to know him very well when he was
2 Glaxo, and now he lives in Boston. He works for
3 Merrimack. He's a very close personal friend. I
4 see him for dinner often and we have a lot of
5 things in common, believe it or not. He's a
6 very, very smart man. He's a wonderful guy."

7 Did you give that testimony --

8 A. I did.

9 Q. -- in April of 2013?

10 A. Yeah. I used to see him frequently
11 when he was at Merrimack. I haven't since he
12 left. So I see him maybe once or twice a year,
13 since that time. And I wouldn't consider him now
14 a close personal friend.

15 Q. But you did in 2013?

16 A. Yeah. I think because he was working
17 in Merrimack and I did see him a lot then when he
18 was there. I also saw him when he was at GSK.
19 And I don't know, you know, whether I knew him at
20 Lilly or not. I mean, I knew of him. I knew who
21 he was, but I don't know if I had met him. Maybe
22 I had met him. But he certainly wasn't a close
23 friend at that time.

24 Q. Now, in Paragraph 23 of your
25 declaration --

1 A. Paragraph 23. Yes.

2 Q. Let me know when you're there. It's on
3 Page 8.

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And you set out your opinion on the
6 person of ordinary skill in the art and the
7 qualifications that person would have.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And I suspect you agree with that
10 definition. That's your opinion. Right?

11 A. That's in here?

12 Q. Right.

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. Now, what about you personally?
15 Are you one of ordinary skill in the art or are
16 you one of exceptional skill in the art?

17 A. I think a person of ordinary skill in
18 the art as defined legally would include anybody
19 that knows everything I know.

20 Q. So you're one of ordinary skill in the
21 art, not one of exceptional skill in the art?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
23 the question.

24 A. I don't know what exceptional skill in
25 the art -- is that a legal term? If it is, tell

1 me what it is, and I'll tell you whether I'm
2 that.

3 Q. Well, I'm simply asking you if you have
4 a view one way or the other. You've defined the
5 person of ordinary skill here in Paragraph 23.
6 Right?

7 A. Yeah, I think it's a person that is a
8 medical oncologist that knows what is in the
9 public domain and relevant to that field.

10 Q. Okay. And so my question is -- and
11 this is a hypothetical person. You understand.
12 Right?

13 A. I understand that.

14 Q. It's a hypothetical construct.

15 A. Right.

16 Q. And this hypothetical person only knows
17 what is in the public domain in the prior art.
18 Right?

19 A. Right.

20 Q. And you -- you know things that weren't
21 in the public domain. Correct?

22 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
23 the question.

24 A. Do I know things that are not in the
25 public domain? I know a lot of things that are

1 not in the public domain, yeah. But relevant to
2 this case, I'm not sure I know much that's not in
3 the public domain.

4 (Discussion off the record.)

5 Q. So your CV lists quite a few honors.
6 Correct?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. And you've published 200-plus
9 peer-reviewed articles and books. Right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. The person of ordinary skill in the
12 art, do they need to have done that to qualify as
13 one of ordinary skill in the art?

14 MR. GROSSMAN: Objection to the form of
15 the question.

16 A. I think it should be a person who is
17 knowledgeable about everything that's in the
18 public domain. Yes. And so they've read my
19 papers and they would know -- know what I've
20 done.

21 Q. Does a person of ordinary skill in the
22 art have to have published papers to qualify?

23 A. I don't think that that's a necessary
24 attribute, although I would think that if a
25 person is that well-read and that knowledgeable

1 that they will have done research.

2 Q. Well, in your opinion, does a person of
3 ordinary skill in the art, as you define it, do
4 they have to have published papers?

5 A. Do they have to have published papers?
6 Well, it's pretty hard to find anybody that's
7 that competent that hasn't published a paper. I
8 would think that they would, yes.

9 Q. Is there any particular number of
10 papers, 50, 100?

11 A. I haven't put a number on it, but I
12 would expect they would have published.

13 Q. Let's say they published a hundred
14 papers.

15 A. That's pretty good.

16 Q. You would consider them to be one of
17 ordinary skill in the art, that's good enough?

18 A. I don't think that that's the only
19 criterion, though. I think that there are people
20 that publish a lot of junky papers that wouldn't
21 qualify. I can give you some good examples of
22 that.

23 Q. Let me ask you this. Is one of
24 ordinary skill in the art, would they have to
25 have a CV like your CV to qualify as one of

1 ordinary skill in the art?

2 A. No.

3 Q. They could be less accomplished than
4 you?

5 A. I wouldn't say less accomplished. They
6 might have published less papers. There are
7 people with Nobel Prizes that have published 30
8 papers. It depends how important the work is.

9 (Discussion off the record.)

10 MR. GABRIC: Why don't we take a
11 two-minute break. I'll consult with my
12 colleagues.

13 MR. GROSSMAN: Sure.

14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
15 5 o'clock, and we're off the record.

16 (A recess was taken.)

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 5:08,
18 and we're back on the record.

19 BY MR. GABRIC:

20 Q. Let us know when you're ready, Doctor.

21 A. I'm sorry.

22 Q. It's okay.

23 A. It's something important.

24 Q. No worries.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. I just have one last thing. And we
2 briefly touched on it. You mentioned earlier
3 today that your first contact with Lilly was on a
4 project.

5 A. Forteo project.

6 Q. Yeah. When did -- when did that start?

7 A. It started something around 2001 or
8 2002. It was with the endocrine division.

9 Q. And have you been involved in any other
10 projects with Lilly since then, other than that
11 project and this litigation?

12 A. You know, I don't remember any projects
13 I've been involved with with them. No. I'm not
14 on their scientific advisory board. We've
15 actually not done many clinical trials with them
16 at the MGH. I do know Rich Gaynor there, but
17 he's now gone, and he was the head of oncology.
18 And I've known him just through charitable
19 activities, not through formal work there.

20 Q. Have you or any of the organizations
21 that you work with received honorariums,
22 financial honorariums from Lilly over the years?

23 A. You know, I might have at one time.
24 1996, I think it was, I was asked to be the
25 visiting professor at the Indiana University.

1 And it was called the Eli Lilly Lectureship. I
2 actually showed a picture there of my two dogs in
3 bed with me. And their names were Eli and Lilly.
4 And I said, you know, I've been accused of being
5 in bed with Eli Lilly. It was a joke. And I am.
6 And that is the closest I've been to being in bed
7 with Eli Lilly, yes. They've tended to work with
8 the Dana Farber more than Mass. General.

9 Q. So the -- so we have this professor
10 chairship, I don't know if that's the right term.
11 But anything else besides this Indiana U?

12 A. You know, I don't remember anything
13 else. There could have been some other thing,
14 but nothing that I can recall. I mean, if you --
15 maybe you could refresh my memory, but...

16 Q. Just curious, why did you name your
17 dogs Eli and Lilly?

18 A. Because I went to Yale. And then what
19 do you do when you have Eli? You've got to find
20 a woman's name, so it was Lilly.

21 Q. Got it.

22 A. It had nothing to do with the drug
23 company.

24 MR. GABRIC: Thank you, Doctor, for
25 your time. I know it's been a long day. I pass

1 the witness.

2 THE WITNESS: Good. Okay.

3 MR. PERLMAN: We'll go off the record.

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 5:11.

5 We're off the record.

6 (A recess was taken.)

7 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 6:05.

8 And we're on the record.

9

10 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. GROSSMAN:

12 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Chabner.

13 A. Good evening.

14 Q. Good evening. Dr. Chabner, you have in
15 front of you Exhibit 1063. You were asked a
16 number of questions about that earlier.

17 In the cancer context, are Phase 1 trials
18 typically conducted in cancer patients or healthy
19 volunteers?

20 A. Cancer patients.

21 Q. And outside the cancer context, are
22 Phase 1 trials typically conducted in patients
23 suffering from a disease or healthy volunteers?

24 A. Normal volunteers, usually.

25 Q. And Exhibit 1063, is that specific to

1 the cancer context, or does that refer to
2 clinical trials, Phase 1 trials?

3 A. It's clinicaltrials.gov, from NIH. So
4 it's the whole thing. All of NIH.

5 Q. So is 1063 specific to the cancer
6 context?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Dr. Chabner, you were also asked a
9 number of questions about the two Hammond
10 references. And I believe you have those two in
11 front of you. Exhibits 1014 --

12 A. Yeah.

13 Q. -- and 1015.

14 Do the Hammond references provide
15 information about the folic acid pretreatment
16 regimen that the patients received?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And what was that regimen?

19 A. It's 5 milligrams beginning two days
20 before and continuing for three days after
21 treatment.

22 Q. And would the person of ordinary skill
23 have an understanding as to whether all the
24 patients in Hammond received the same folic acid
25 pretreatment regimen?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And what would that understanding be?

3 A. They did.

4 Q. You were also asked some questions,
5 Dr. Chabner, about lometrexol and why Lilly
6 discontinued development of lometrexol. And you
7 also were asked some questions about the
8 Laohavinij reference, Exhibit 2031?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Would the Laohavinij reference factor
11 into the person of ordinary skill's understanding
12 as to why development of lometrexol was
13 discontinued?

14 A. Yes.

15 MR. GABRIC: Objection. Leading.

16 Q. How so?

17 A. Because the regimen was ineffective --

18 Q. And --

19 A. -- as an anticancer regimen.

20 Q. And why it was ineffective as an
21 anticancer regimen?

22 A. One response.

23 Q. And that was with folic acid
24 pretreatment?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And how did the regimen appear without
2 folic acid pretreatment?

3 A. It was toxic.

4 Q. Now, if you could turn to -- I believe
5 you have in front of you Exhibit 1013, which is
6 the Worzalla anticancer article. And I'd like
7 you to turn to Page 3237, and the top is Table 1.
8 Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Do you recall being asked some
11 questions about that by --

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. -- counsel earlier? Now, and one of
14 the -- the left-hand column is looking at the
15 effect of the change in IC50 of folic acid?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. And the left -- sorry, the right-hand
18 is looking at folinic acid. Do you see that?

19 A. Got it.

20 Q. If a person were to receive folic acid
21 pretreatment, which of these columns, folic acid
22 or folinic acid, would better reflect the state
23 of the folate in the body by the time they
24 received the antifolate?

25 A. It would be rapidly -- the folic acid

1 would be rapidly converted to
2 5-methyltetrahydrofolate and go through that
3 pathway to tetrahydrofolate, which is then the
4 precursor of all the necessary folate cofactors
5 for the making of DNA.

6 Q. And so --

7 A. So essentially it's converted to
8 folinic -- like folinic acid to tetrahydrofolate.

9 Q. So would the person of ordinary skill
10 regard the folinic acid here as more relevant to
11 the effect of folic treatment -- folic acid
12 pretreatment?

13 A. Folic acid and to folinic. In terms --
14 this is a cell culture experiment, so you don't
15 get that transition, but in people, folic acid
16 would be converted rapidly to a
17 tetrahydrofolate.

18 Q. And tetrahydrofolates reduce folate?

19 A. Yes, it is.

20 Q. Folic acids reduce folate?

21 A. Yes. Folinic acids reduce folate.

22 Q. You were asked some questions,
23 Dr. Chabner, about Exhibit 1067, which are these
24 charts prepared -- or demonstratives prepared by
25 Dr. Ratain for the Indianapolis trial. Do you

1 recall that?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. I'd like you to take a look at
4 Slide 72.

5 A. Right.

6 Q. Now, what does this slide teach the
7 person of ordinary skill in terms of whether or
8 not there is a therapeutic window for the mice on
9 the low-folate diet?

10 A. There is.

11 Q. And what does it teach the person of
12 ordinary skill about whether there is a
13 therapeutic window for the mice on the standard
14 diet?

15 A. There is one also there.

16 Q. And to the extent there is a difference
17 here between the data for the standard diet and
18 the mice on the low-folate diet with folic
19 acid --

20 A. Supplementation.

21 Q. -- with folic acid supplementation, how
22 would the person of ordinary skill regard any
23 such difference with respect to the use of folic
24 acid pretreatment in humans?

25 A. I don't think the difference really is

1 significant, because you never get beyond this
2 point in the curve. I don't think you even get
3 close to it in terms of the human tolerance for
4 the doses that were being used here. And so I
5 don't think the point is -- you know, this
6 difference is important.

7 Q. And that's -- and you're talking
8 about -- when you say the --

9 A. The therapeutic window that says that
10 supposedly there's no toxicity up to a thousand
11 in the supplemented diet. But I don't think
12 you'd ever get there with -- even close to that
13 in a human because of the massive doses of
14 pemetrexed that are being used. So --

15 Q. What would the person of ordinary skill
16 expect if you used such massive doses in humans?

17 A. I think you'd have renal failure, first
18 of all.

19 Q. Now, Dr. Chabner, you were also asked a
20 number of questions about the conclusions in
21 Exhibit 1013, that Worzalla article that you just
22 looked at.

23 A. This one (indicating)? Yeah.

24 Q. As well as Exhibit 1068, which contains
25 the Worzalla abstract.

1 A. Abstract. Right.

2 Q. And you were asked about the relevance
3 of those conclusions to the use -- potential use
4 of folic acid pretreatment in humans. Do you
5 recall that?

6 A. Yes, I do.

7 Q. As of June 1999, was there additional
8 information in the prior art about folic acid
9 pretreatment with pemetrexed in humans?

10 A. Yes, there was.

11 Q. And what information was that?

12 A. The Hammond trials showed that you've
13 got a very different kind of response rate in the
14 Phase 1 trial. One response versus the ten
15 responses you saw with Rinaldi in the
16 unsupplemented trial. So it didn't look like a
17 promising direction to go in.

18 Q. Now, Dr. Chabner, you were asked some
19 questions from counsel about the Arsenyan
20 article. Do you recall that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And you were asked some questions
23 suggesting about whether or not you had ever
24 cited Arsenyan in any of your papers?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Did any of your colleagues -- are you
2 aware of whether any of your colleagues cited the
3 Arsenyan reference?

4 A. Yes. Lionel Poirier did. On the
5 Linlal -- Lillin paper. I can't remember the
6 first author's name. It begins with L. But it
7 was a paper showing stimulation with cobalamin,
8 and he quoted Arsenyan.

9 Q. And who was Lionel Poierier?

10 A. He was a colleague at NCI. I knew him
11 when I was there.

12 MR. GROSSMAN: Can we mark this as
13 Exhibit 2140.

14 (Article entitled "Tissue
15 Distribution of Methylcobalamin in Rats Fed
16 Amino Acid-Defined, Methyl-Deficient Diets"
17 marked Exhibit 2140.)

18 BY MR. GROSSMAN:

19 Q. Dr. Chabner --

20 A. Linnell. Right.

21 Q. -- is that the article you're referring
22 to?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And take a look at Footnote 1.

25 A. Reference 1?

1 Q. Reference 1.

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. What reference is that?

4 A. It's the Arsenyan.

5 Q. It's the reference we were discussing
6 earlier?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And for what purpose does Exhibit 2140,
9 the Linnell article cite Arsenyan?

10 A. It validates the statement, cobalamin
11 stimulates the replication of many cell types
12 during in vivo -- both in vivo and in vitro.
13 That's one of five references.

14 Q. Now, Dr. Chabner, you were also asked
15 some questions about the studies in the Arsenyan
16 reference and in the Sophyna reference that
17 involved methylcobalamin. Do you recall that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. If the person of ordinary skill were to
20 perform those experiments with cyanocobalamin
21 instead of methylcobalamin, would the person of
22 ordinary skill expect the results to be similar
23 to those obtained with methylcobalamin?

24 A. Cyanocobalamin is essentially very
25 similar, if not the same thing, as giving

1 methylcobalamin -- or exposing methylcobalamin in
2 vitro. Because in the body, when you take
3 cyanocobalamin, it's converted to
4 methylcobalamin. It's just a convenient way of
5 giving B12.

6 Q. And so based on that understanding,
7 what would the person of ordinary skill expect if
8 the experiments in Sofyina and Arsenyan involving
9 methylcobalamin were repeated with cyanocobalamin
10 instead?

11 A. I think the results would have been the
12 same in the in vivo experiments. In the in vitro
13 experiments, I'm not sure that you get the
14 conversion. But when you give it to an animal,
15 it happens.

16 Q. Now, Dr. Chabner, earlier you were
17 asked some question about the methyl trap. Do
18 you recall that?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. Is the phrase "methyl trap" something
21 that you made up for purposes of this case?

22 A. No. It was -- I think it was first
23 offered by Victor Herbert, who was an expert in
24 folate and B12 metabolism.

25 Q. Would the person of ordinary skill,

1 whether referred to as the methyl trap or the
2 substance of what it's talking about, but would
3 the person of ordinary skill understand that such
4 a phenomenon exists in June of 1999?

5 A. Yes. He was a very well-known person
6 in the field. His papers were. But I'm not sure
7 he was the first. There may have been somebody
8 before him. But he certainly was involved in
9 that.

10 Q. Would the person of ordinary skill
11 understand that there was such a phenomenon that
12 if there weren't sufficient levels of cobalamin,
13 that tetrahydrofolate could get trapped in a
14 methyl trap as 5-methyltetrahydrofolate?

15 A. Yes. I think that was well known.

16 Q. You were also asked some questions,
17 Dr. Chabner, about the Rinaldi reference,
18 Exhibit 2030. Do you recall that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And you were asked a number of
21 questions. If you turn to Page 84 of the
22 reference.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. You were asked a number of questions
25 about that weekly times four dosaging regimen.

1 A. Right.

2 Q. Was that the dosaging regimen that was
3 selected for Phase 2 clinical trials?

4 A. No.

5 Q. What was the regimen that was selected
6 for Phase 2?

7 A. It was an every-three-week bolus dose.

8 Q. And is that the dose that was in the
9 Hammond abstracts that we saw?

10 A. That's right.

11 Q. And was that the dose that was in the
12 Rusthoven paper that we looked at?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. Now, Dr. Chabner, you were also
15 asked questions about Exhibit 1070.

16 A. 1070. Where is that?

17 MR. GROSSMAN: Here you go.

18 THE WITNESS: Okay.

19 Q. Which is an abstract by Paz-Ares. Do
20 you see?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. And what types of patients were the
23 subject of this study that's reported here in
24 abstract 1307?

25 A. So there were 22 patients with advanced

1 transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder.

2 Q. And what would the person -- would the
3 person of ordinary skill have any understanding
4 about how that patient population differed from
5 other patient populations that could affect the
6 toxicity observed in the study?

7 A. Well, I believe I mentioned that, that
8 these patients -- many of the patients have
9 altered renal function due to obstruction of the
10 ureters. They've -- many of them have been
11 prior -- have received prior treatment to the
12 pelvis with radiation therapy. And that would
13 compromise their bone marrow function. And,
14 thirdly, the primary regimens for this disease
15 may include cisplatin, which is a renal toxin.

16 So I think all of those factors could make
17 them significantly more sensitive to -- to a drug
18 that depends on renal excretion.

19 Q. So would the information in this
20 abstract affect the person of ordinary skill's
21 understanding from other prior art that -- strike
22 that.

23 Would the information in this abstract
24 change the person of ordinary skill's
25 understanding, as you expressed in your

1 declaration, as to whether pemetrexed, as of
2 June 1999, had toxicities that were manageable
3 and tolerable?

4 MR. GABRIC: Objection. Leading.

5 A. No.

6 MR. GABRIC: I'm sorry, Doctor. I just
7 have to get my objection in. Objection.
8 Leading. Go ahead.

9 THE WITNESS: Okay.

10 A. No. I think that the toxicity -- the
11 descriptions of toxicity in the other major tumor
12 types were -- were accurate, and they reflected
13 that it was manageable and -- with usual dose
14 adjustments and changes in schedule.

15 Q. Dr. Chabner, you were also asked some
16 questions about Exhibit 1072, which is the
17 Neupogen labeling.

18 A. Oh, right.

19 Q. And I'd like to direct your attention
20 to Page 14 --

21 A. Right.

22 Q. -- under the "Precautions" section.

23 A. Mm-hmm. Yes.

24 Q. And what does -- and I'd also -- take a
25 look, it says there, "Because of the potential

1 sensitivity of rapidly dividing myeloid cells to
2 cytotoxin chemotherapy, do not use Neupogen in
3 the period 24 hours before through 24 hours after
4 the administration of cytotoxic chemotherapy."

5 Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. And on Page 23 of the reference --

8 A. Mm-hmm.

9 Q. -- second full paragraph under "Dosage
10 and Administration" --

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. -- it says, "Neupogen should be
13 administered no earlier than 24 hours after the
14 administration of cytotoxin chemotherapy.
15 Neupogen should not be administered in the period
16 24 hours before the administration of
17 chemotherapy."

18 Do you see that?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. What relevance would the person of
21 ordinary skill ascribe to those statements in
22 terms of -- strike that.

23 Why would the person of ordinary skill
24 understand that those directions were included in
25 this document?

1 MR. GABRIC: Objection. Leading.

2 A. They were included because when you
3 stimulate the marrow, as Neupogen does, into cell
4 division, rapid cell division, it becomes very
5 sensitive to injury by chemotherapy at that
6 point.

7 Most chemotherapy is directed at cells that
8 are undergoing active DNA synthesis. Same thing
9 would apply to B12, folic acid, colony
10 stimulating factor.

11 Q. And so how does the -- how do the
12 instructions here comport with your opinions
13 concerning whether or not to give folic acid and
14 B12 pretreatment?

15 A. That's why the -- yeah. That's why the
16 compendiums say don't give B12. And the same
17 reservation applies to folic acid, which is --
18 which would stimulate tumor, would stimulate
19 marrow. So it could injure the marrow --

20 Q. Dr. Chabner --

21 A. -- in a deficient patient.

22 Q. -- you were asked some questions about
23 whether dose adjustments and schedule adjustments
24 could affect the efficacy of pemetrexed. Do you
25 recall that?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Okay. Why would the person of ordinary
3 skill think that dose and schedule adjustments
4 were viable approaches for dealing with toxicity,
5 but that pretreatment with folic acid and Vitamin
6 B12 would not be a viable strategy?

7 MR. GABRIC: Objection. Leading.

8 A. I'm not sure why they would think that.
9 The dosing schedule adjustments are the standard
10 for every chemotherapy that we use. And we
11 manage to do it without risking the strategy of
12 giving something that could stimulate tumor
13 growth.

14 Q. And when you say -- when you say
15 "without the strategy of stimulating tumor
16 growth," what are you referring to?

17 A. Folic acid, B12.

18 Q. And so would the person of ordinary
19 skill pursue a strategy of folic acid and Vitamin
20 B12 pretreatment?

21 A. Not when they can do the other. At
22 least that was my thinking at the time.

23 Q. And would that have been the person of
24 ordinary skill's understanding as of June 1999?

25 A. Yes. It was well known. Yes.

1 MR. GROSSMAN: Thank you, Dr. Chabner.
2 No further questions.

3 Oh, sorry, Doctor. I have one
4 additional question. I apologize.

5 Can we mark these as 2041 and 2042
6 [sic].

7 (Transcript of trial proceedings
8 dated August 26, 2013 marked Exhibit 2141.)

9 (Transcript of trial proceedings
10 dated August 27, 2013 marked Exhibit 2142.)

11 BY MR. GROSSMAN:

12 Q. Dr. Chabner, you've been handed
13 Exhibits 2041 and 2042. Do you recall being
14 asked a number of questions earlier today about
15 your cross testimony at the trial in Indiana in
16 2013?

17 A. I do.

18 MR. GABRIC: Counsel, let me just
19 interject. I'm going to object to these
20 exhibits. I don't believe these are properly
21 admissible in evidence in the way you're trying
22 to use them.

23 BY MR. GROSSMAN:

24 Q. Dr. Chabner, have you had a chance --
25 do you recall being asked those questions

1 about --

2 A. Yes, I do.

3 Q. Have you had a chance to look into
4 whether -- and do you recall in the Indiana trial
5 first there was a direct examination by myself,
6 followed by a cross by Mr. Weisen?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. Followed by a redirect by myself?

9 A. Right.

10 Q. And have you had a chance to look
11 through these documents?

12 A. I have.

13 Q. And does this reflect your complete
14 trial testimony from the Indiana trial?

15 A. Yes.

16 MR. GROSSMAN: I have no further
17 questions. Thank you, Dr. Chabner.

18 MR. GABRIC: Would you give us two
19 minutes. We won't be long, Doctor. Don't panic.
20 I'll be back sooner than 50 minutes.

21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the
22 record. 6:27.

23 (A recess was taken.)

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 6:32.
25 We're back on the record.

1 MR. GABRIC: Thank you, Dr. Chabner. I
2 have no questions. Don't look so disappointed.

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the
4 deposition of Bruce Chabner, M.D. The time is
5 6:32. And we are off the record.

6 (Deposition concluded at 6:32 p.m.)
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

1 C E R T I F I C A T E

2 COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

3 SUFFOLK, SS.

4 I, Janet M. Sambataro, a Registered
5 Merit Reporter and a Notary Public within and for
6 the Commonwealth of Massachusetts do hereby
7 certify:

8 THAT BRUCE A. CHABNER, M.D., the
9 witness whose testimony is hereinbefore set
10 forth, was duly sworn by me and that such
11 testimony is a true and accurate record of my
12 stenotype notes taken in the foregoing matter, to
13 the best of my knowledge, skill and ability; that
14 review was not requested.

15 I further certify that I am not related
16 to any parties to this action by blood or
17 marriage; and that I am in no way interested in
18 the outcome of this matter.

19 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set
20 my hand this 11th day of November, 2016.

21

22

JANET M. SAMBATARO

Notary Public

23

24 My Commission Expires:

25 July 16, 2021

